YAZ User's Guide and Reference

Sebastian Hammer, Adam Dickmeiss, Mike Taylor, Heikki Levanto, and Dennis Schafroth

Copyright © 1995-2023 Index Data

	TITLE :		
	YAZ User's Guide a	and Reference	
ACTION	NAME	DATE	SIGNATURE
WRITTEN BY	Sebastian Hammer, Adam Dickmeiss, Mike Taylor, Heikki Levanto, and Dennis Schafroth	January 12, 2023	

REVISION HISTORY										
NUMBER	DATE	DESCRIPTION	NAME							

COLLABORATORS

Contents

1	Intro	oductio	n	1
	1.1	Readin	g this Manual	1
	1.2	The Al	РІ	2
2	Com	pilation	n and Installation	5
	2.1	Introdu	ction	5
	2.2	UNIX/	MacOS	5
		2.2.1	Compiling from source on Unix	6
		2.2.2	Compiling from source on MacOS	9
		2.2.3	How to make apps using YAZ on UNIX	9
	2.3	Windo	ws	10
		2.3.1	Compiling from Source on Windows	10
		2.3.2	How to make apps using YAZ on Windows	12
		2.3.3	Compiling Libxml2 and Libxslt on windows	12
3	ZOC	DM		13
	3.1	Conne	ctions	13
		3.1.1	Z39.50 Protocol behavior	16
		3.1.2	SRU/Solr Protocol behavior	16
	3.2	Querie	s	17
	3.3	Result	sets	17
		3.3.1	Z39.50 Result-set Sort	18
		3.3.2	Z39.50 Protocol behavior	20
		3.3.3	SRU Protocol behavior	20
	3.4	Record	ls	21
		3.4.1	Z39.50 Protocol behavior	23
		3.4.2	SRU/Solr Protocol behavior	23

	3.5	ZOOM Facets	23
	3.6	Scan	24
	3.7	Extended Services	25
		3.7.1 Item Order	26
		3.7.2 Record Update	26
		3.7.3 Database Create	30
		3.7.4 Database Drop	30
		3.7.5 Commit Operation	30
		3.7.6 Protocol behavior	30
	3.8	Options	30
	3.9	Query conversions	31
	3.10	Events	31
4	Gen	eric server	33
-	4.1		33
	4.2	The Database Frontend	33
	4.3	The Backend API	34
	4.4	Your main() Routine	34
	4.5	The Backend Functions	36
		4.5.1 Init	36
		4.5.2 Search and Retrieve	39
		4.5.3 Delete	42
		4.5.4 Scan	42
	4.6	Application Invocation	43
	4.7	GFS Configuration and Virtual Hosts	45
_			40
5	The	Z39.50 ASN.1 Module	49
	5.1		49
	5.2	Preparing PDUs	49
	5.3	EXTERNAL Data	51
	5.4	PDU Contents Table	52
6	SOA	AP and SRU	59
	6.1	Introduction	59
	6.2	HTTP	59
	6.3	SOAP Packages	60
	6.4	SRU	61

7	Sup	porting Tools	65
	7.1	Query Syntax Parsers	65
		7.1.1 Prefix Query Format	65
		7.1.1.1 Using Proximity Operators with PQF	68
		7.1.1.2 PQF queries	69
		7.1.2 CCL	70
		7.1.2.1 CCL Syntax	70
		7.1.2.2 CCL Qualifiers	72
		7.1.2.2.1 Qualifier specification	72
		7.1.2.2.2 Qualifier alias	73
		7.1.2.2.3 Comments	73
		7.1.2.2.4 Directives	73
		7.1.2.3 CCL API	75
		7.1.3 CQL	75
		7.1.3.1 CQL parsing	76
		7.1.3.2 CQL tree	77
		7.1.3.3 CQL to PQF conversion	78
		7.1.3.4 Specification of CQL to RPN mappings	80
		7.1.3.5 CQL to XCQL conversion	82
		7.1.3.6 PQF to CQL conversion	83
	7.2	Object Identifiers	83
		7.2.1 OID database	84
		7.2.2 Standard OIDs	85
	7.3	Nibble Memory	85
	7.4	Log	86
	7.5	MARC	88
		7.5.1 TurboMARC	89
	7.6	Retrieval Facility	90
		7.6.1 Retrieval XML format	91
		7.6.2 Retrieval Facility Examples	93
		7.6.3 API	95
	7.7	Sorting	95
		7.7.1 Using the Z39.50 sort service	95
		7.7.2 Type-7 sort	95
	7.8	Facets	96

8	The	ODR M	lodule	97
	8.1	Introdu	ction	97
	8.2	Using	DDR	97
		8.2.1	ODR Streams	97
		8.2.2	Memory Management	98
		8.2.3	Encoding and Decoding Data	99
		8.2.4	Printing	101
		8.2.5	Diagnostics	102
		8.2.6	Summary and Synopsis	103
	8.3	Program	mming with ODR	104
		8.3.1	The Primitive ASN.1 Types	104
			8.3.1.1 INTEGER	104
			8.3.1.2 BOOLEAN	105
			8.3.1.3 REAL	105
			8.3.1.4 NULL	105
			8.3.1.5 OCTET STRING	105
			8.3.1.6 BIT STRING	106
			8.3.1.7 OBJECT IDENTIFIER	106
		8.3.2	Tagging Primitive Types	107
		8.3.3	Constructed Types	107
		8.3.4	Tagging Constructed Types	108
			8.3.4.1 Implicit Tagging	108
			8.3.4.2 Explicit Tagging	109
		8.3.5	SEQUENCE OF	110
		8.3.6	CHOICE Types	111
	8.4	Debugg	ging	113
9	The	COMS	FACK Module	115
	9.1	Synops	is (blocking mode)	115
	9.2	Introdu	ction	116
	9.3	Comm	on Functions	117
		9.3.1	Managing Endpoints	117
		9.3.2	Data Exchange	117
	9.4	Client	Side	119

	9.5	Server Side	119
	9.6	Addresses	120
	9.7	SSL	121
	9.8	Diagnostics	122
	9.9	Summary and Synopsis	122
10	Futu	re Directions	125
11	Refe	rence	127
	11.1	yaz-client	127
	11.2	yaz-ztest	133
	11.3	yaz-config	139
	11.4	yaz	140
	11.5	zoomsh	141
	11.6	yaz-asncomp	143
	11.7	yaz-marcdump	145
	11.8	yaz-iconv	147
	11.9	yaz-log	148
	11.10)yaz-illclient	151
	11.11	lyaz-icu	152
	11.12	2yaz-url	155
	11.13	Bib-1 Attribute Set	156
	11.14	1yaz-json-parse	160
	11.15	5yaz-record-iconv	160
A	List	of Object Identifiers	163
B	Bib-1	1 diagnostics	171
С	SRU	diagnostics	177
D	Lice	nse	181
	D.1	Index Data Copyright	181
E	Abou	ut Index Data	183
F	Cred	lits	185

F Credits

List of Figures

1.1	YAZ layers									•		•		•					•		•			•		•		•			3
-----	------------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	---	--	---	--	---	--	--	--	--	---	--	---	--	--	---	--	---	--	---	--	--	---

List of Tables

3.1	ZOOM Connection Options	15
3.2	ZOOM sort strategy	17
3.3	ZOOM Result set Options	19
3.4	Search Info Report Options	19
3.5	ZOOM Scan Set Options	25
3.6	Extended Service Type	26
3.7	Extended Service Common Options	27
3.8	Item Order Options	27
3.9	ILL Request Options	28
3.10	Record Update Options	29
3.11	Database Create Options	30
3.12	Database Drop Options	30
3.13	ZOOM Event IDs	32
5.1	Default settings for PDU Initialize Request	53
5.2	Default settings for PDU Initialize Response	53
5.3	Default settings for PDU Search Request	54
5.4	Default settings for PDU Search Response	54
5.5	Default settings for PDU Present Request	55
5.6	Default settings for PDU Present Response	55
5.7	Default settings for Delete Result Set Request	55
5.8	Default settings for Delete Result Set Response	56
5.9	Default settings for Scan Request	56
5.10	Default settings for Scan Response	56
5.11	Default settings for Trigger Resource Control Request	56
5.12	Default settings for Resource Control Request	57

5.13	Default settings for Resource Control Response	57
5.14	Default settings for Access Control Request	57
5.15	Default settings for Access Control Response	57
5.16	Default settings for Segment	57
5.17	Default settings for Close	58
7.1	Common Bib-1 attributes	73
7.2	Special attribute combos	74
7.3	CCL directives	75
7.4	Facet attributes	96
8.1	ODR Error codes	103

Abstract

This document is the programmer's guide and reference to the YAZ package version 5.34.0. YAZ is a compact toolkit that provides access to the Z39.50 and SRU/Solr protocols, as well as a set of higher-level tools for implementing the server and client roles, respectively. The documentation can be used on its own, or as a reference when looking at the example applications provided with the package.



Chapter 1

Introduction

YAZ is a C/C++ library for information retrieval applications using the Z39.50/SRU/Solr protocols for information retrieval.

Properties of YAZ:

- Complete Z39.50 version 3 support. Amendments and Z39.50-2002 revision is supported.
- Supports SRU GET/POST/SOAP version 1.1, 1.2 and 2.0 (over HTTP and HTTPS).
- Includes BER encoders/decoders for the ISO ILL protocol.
- Supports Apache Solr Web Service version 1.4.x (client side only)
- Supports the following transports: BER over TCP/IP (RFC1729), BER over Unix local socket, and HTTP 1.1.
- Secure Socket Layer support using GnuTLS. If enabled, YAZ uses HTTPS transport (for SOAP) or "Secure BER" (for Z39.50).
- Offers ZOOM C API implementing Z39.50, SRU and Solr Web Service.
- The YAZ library offers a set of useful utilities related to the protocols, such as MARC (ISO2709) parser, CCL (ISO8777) parser, CQL parser, memory management routines, character set conversion.
- Portable code. YAZ compiles out-of-the box on most Unixes and on Windows using Microsoft Visual C++.
- Fast operation. The C based BER encoders/decoders as well as the server component of YAZ is very fast.
- Liberal license that allows for commercial use of YAZ.

1.1 Reading this Manual

Most implementors only need to read a fraction of the material in this manual, so a quick walk-through of the chapters is in order.

- Chapter 2 contains installation instructions for YAZ. You don't need to read this if you expect to download YAZ binaries. However, the chapter contains information about how to make *your* application link with YAZ.
- Chapter 3 describes the ZOOM API of YAZ. This is definitely worth reading if you wish to develop a Z39.50/SRU client.
- Chapter 4 describes the generic front-end server and explains how to develop server Z39.50/SRU applications for YAZ. Obviously worth reading if you're to develop a server.
- yaz-client(1) describes how to use the YAZ Z39.50 client. If you're a developer and wish to test your server or a server from another party, you might find this chapter useful.
- Chapter 5 documents the most commonly used Z39.50 C data structures offered by the YAZ API. Client developers using ZOOM and non-Z39.50 implementors may skip this.
- Chapter 6 describes how SRU and SOAP is used in YAZ. Only if you're developing SRU applications this section is a must.
- Chapter 7 contains sections for the various tools offered by YAZ. Scan through the material quickly and see what's relevant to you! SRU implementors might find the CQL section particularly useful.
- Chapter 8 goes through the details of the ODR module which is the work horse that encodes and decodes BER packages. Implementors using ZOOM only, do *not* need to read this. Most other Z39.50 implementors only need to read the first two sections (Section 8.1 and Section 8.2).
- Chapter 9 describes the network layer module COMSTACK. Implementors using ZOOM or the generic front-end server may skip this. Others, presumably, handling client/server communication on their own should read this.

1.2 The API

The YAZ toolkit offers several different levels of access to the ISO23950/Z39.50, ILL and SRU protocols. The level that you need to use depends on your requirements, and the role (server or client) that you want to implement. If you're developing a client application you should consider the ZOOM API. It is, by far, the easiest way to develop clients in C. Server implementors should consider the generic front-end server. None of those high-level APIs support the whole protocol, but they do include most facilities used in existing Z39.50 applications.

If you're using 'exotic' functionality (meaning anything not included in the high-level APIs), developing non-standard extensions to Z39.50 or you're going to develop an ILL application, you'll have to learn the lower level APIs of YAZ.

The YAZ toolkit modules are shown in figure Figure 1.1.



Figure 1.1: YAZ layers

There are four layers.

- A client or server application (or both). This layer includes ZOOM and the generic front-end server.
- The second layer provides a C representation of the protocol units (packages) for Z39.50 ASN.1, ILL ASN.1, SRU.
- The third layer encodes and decodes protocol data units to simple packages (buffer with certain length). The ODR module encodes and decodes BER whereas the HTTP modules encodes and decodes HTTP requests/responses.
- The lowest layer is COMSTACK which exchanges the encoded packages with a peer process over a network.

The Z39.50 ASN.1 module represents the ASN.1 definition of the Z39.50 protocol. It establishes a set of type and structure definitions, with one structure for each of the top-level PDUs, and one structure or type for each of the contained ASN.1 types. For primitive types, or other types that are defined by the ASN.1 standard itself (such as the EXTERNAL type), the C representation is provided by the ODR (Open Data Representation) subsystem.

ODR is a basic mechanism for representing an ASN.1 type in the C programming language, and for implementing BER encoders and decoders for values of that type. The types defined in the Z39.50 ASN.1 module generally have the prefix Z_{-} , and a suffix corresponding to the name of the type in the ASN.1 specification of the protocol (generally Z39.50-1995). In the case of base types (those originating in the ASN.1 standard itself), the prefix Odr_ is sometimes seen. Either way, look for the actual definition in either z-core.h (for the types from the protocol), odr.h (for the primitive ASN.1 types). The Z39.50 ASN.1 library also provides functions (which are, in turn, defined using ODR primitives) for encoding and decoding data values. Their general form is

int **z_xxx**(ODR o, Z_xxx **p, int optional, const char *name);

(note the lower-case "z" in the function name)

Note

If you are using the premade definitions of the Z39.50 ASN.1 module, and you are not adding a new protocol of your own, the only parts of ODR that you need to worry about are documented in Section 8.2.

When you have created a BER-encoded buffer, you can use the COMSTACK subsystem to transmit (or receive) data over the network. The COMSTACK module provides simple functions for establishing a connection (passively or actively, depending on the role of your application), and for exchanging BER-encoded PDUs over that connection. When you create a connection endpoint, you need to specify what transport to use (TCP/IP, SSL or UNIX sockets). For the remainder of the connection's lifetime, you don't have to worry about the underlying transport protocol at all - the COMSTACK will ensure that the correct mechanism is used.

We call the combined interfaces to ODR, Z39.50 ASN.1, and COMSTACK the service level API. It's the API that most closely models the Z39.50 service/protocol definition, and it provides unlimited access to all fields and facilities of the protocol definitions.

The reason that the YAZ service-level API is a conglomerate of the APIs from three different sub-modules is twofold. First, we wanted to allow the user a choice of different options for each major task. For instance, if you don't like the protocol API provided by ODR/Z39.50 ASN.1, you can use SNACC or BERUtils instead, and still have the benefits of the transparent transport approach of the COMSTACK module. Secondly, we realize that you may have to fit the toolkit into an existing event-processing structure, in a way that is incompatible with the COMSTACK interface or some other part of YAZ.

Chapter 2

Compilation and Installation

2.1 Introduction

The latest version of the software will generally be found at:

http://ftp.indexdata.com/pub/yaz/

We have tried our best to keep the software portable, and on many platforms, you should be able to compile everything with little or no changes.

The software is regularly tested on Debian GNU/Linux, CentOS, Ubuntu Linux, FreeBSD (i386), MAC OSX, Windows 10.

Some versions have be known to work on Windows XP, Solaris, HP/UX, DEC Unix, NetBSD, OpenBSD, IBM AIX, Data General DG/UX (with some CFLAGS tinkering), SGI/IRIX, DDE Supermax, Apple Macintosh (using the Codewarrior programming environment and the GUSI socket libraries), IBM AS/400.

If you move the software to other platforms, we'd be grateful if you'd let us know about it. If you run into difficulties, we will try to help if we can, and if you solve the problems, we would be happy to include your fixes in the next release. So far, we have mostly avoided #ifdefs for individual platforms, and we'd like to keep it that way as far as it makes sense.

We maintain a mailing-list for the purpose of announcing new releases and bug-fixes, as well as general discussion. Subscribe by filling-in the form here. General questions and problems can be directed at mailto:info@indexdata.com, or the address given at the top of this document.

2.2 UNIX/MacOS

We provide Debian GNU/Linux (i386 and amd64), Ubuntu (i386 and amd64) and CentOS (amd64 only) packages for YAZ. You should be able to create packages for other CPUs by building them from the source package.

YAZ is also part of several packages repositories. Some of them are

• Solaris CSW: http://www.opencsw.org/packages/yaz/

- Solaris: http://unixpackages.com
- FreeBSD: http://www.freshports.org/net/yaz
- Debian: http://packages.debian.org/search?keywords=yaz
- Ubuntu: https://launchpad.net/ubuntu/+source/yaz
- NetBSD: http://ftp.netbsd.org/pub/pkgsrc/current/pkgsrc/net/yaz/README. html

2.2.1 Compiling from source on Unix

You can choose to compile YAZ from official tar releases from http://ftp.indexdata.com/pub/ yaz/ or clone it via GitHub https://github.com/indexdata/yaz.git.

If you wish to use character set conversion facilities in YAZ or if you are compiling YAZ for use with Zebra, it is a good idea to ensure that the iconv library is installed. Some Unixes today already have it - if not, we suggest GNU libiconv.

YAZ 3.0.16 and later includes a wrapper for the ICU (International Components for Unicode). In order to use this, the developer version of the ICU library must be available. ICU support is recommended for applications such as Pazpar2 and Zebra.

The libxslt, libxml2 libraries are required if YAZ is to support SRU/Solr. These libraries are very portable and should compile out-of-the box on virtually all Unix platforms. It is available in binary forms for Linux and others.

The GNU tools Autoconf, Automake and Libtool are used to generate Makefiles and configure YAZ for the system. You do *not* need these tools unless you're using the Git version of YAZ.

The CQL parser for YAZ is built using GNU Bison. This tool is only needed if you're using the Git version of YAZ.

YAZ includes a tiny ASN.1 compiler. This compiler is written in Tcl. But as for Bison you do not need it unless you're using Git version of YAZ or you're using the compiler to build your own codecs for private ASN.1.

If you are checking out from Git, run:

./buildconf.sh

This will create the configure script and Makefiles.

The next step is always:

./configure

The configure script attempts to use use the C compiler specified by the CC environment variable. If not set, GNU C will be used if it is available. The CFLAGS environment variable holds options to be passed to the C compiler. If you're using Bourne-compatible shell, you may pass something like this to use a particular C compiler with optimization enabled:

CC=/opt/ccs/bin/cc CFLAGS=-0 ./configure

To customize YAZ, the configure script also accepts a set of options. The most important are:

- --prefix=prefix Specifies installation prefix for YAZ. This is only needed if you run make install later to perform a "system" installation. The prefix is /usr/local if not specified.
- --enable-tcpd The front end server will be built using Wietse's TCP wrapper library. It allows you to allow/deny clients depending on IP number. The TCP wrapper library is often used in GNU/Linux and BSD distributions. See hosts_access(5) and tcpd(8).
- --enable-threads YAZ will be built using POSIX threads. Specifically, _REENTRANT will be defined during compilation.
- --disable-shared The make process will not create shared libraries (also known as shared objects . so). By default, shared libraries are created equivalent to --enable-shared.
- --disable-shared The make process will not create static libraries (.a). By default, static libraries are created equivalent to --enable-static.
- --with-iconv[=prefix] Compile YAZ with iconv library in directory *prefix*. By default configure will search for iconv on the system. Use this option if it doesn't find iconv. Alternatively, --without-iconv, can be used to force YAZ not to use iconv.
- --with-xslt[=prefix] Compile YAZ with libxslt in directory *prefix*. Use this option if you want XSLT and XML support. By default, configure will search for libxslt on the system. Use this option if libxslt is not found automatically. Alternatively, --without-xslt, can be used to force YAZ not to use libxslt.
- --with-xml2[=prefix] Compile YAZ with libxml2 in directory *prefix*. Use this option if you want YAZ to use XML and support SRU/Solr. By default, configure will search for libxml2 on the system. Use this option if libxml2 is not found automatically. Alternatively, --without-xml2, can be used to force YAZ not to use libxml2.

Note that option --with-xslt also enables libxml2.

- --with-gnutls[=prefix] YAZ will be linked with the GNU TLS libraries and an SSL COMSTACK will be provided. By default configure enables SSL support for YAZ if the GNU TLS development libraries are found on the system.
- --with-icu[=prefix] YAZ will be linked the ICU library in the prefix if given. If prefix is not given, the libraries exposed by the script icu-config will be used if found.
- --with-memcached YAZ will be linked with libMemcached to allow for result-set caching for ZOOM. The prefix can not be given. Note that 0.40 of libmemcached is required.
- --with-redis YAZ will be linked with the hiredis C library to allow for result-set caching for ZOOM on a redis server. The prefix can not be given.

When configured, build the software by typing:

make

The following files are generated by the make process:

- src/libyaz.la Main YAZ library. This is no ordinary library. It's a Libtool archive. By default, YAZ
 creates a static library in lib/.libs/libyaz.a.
- **src/libyaz_server.la** Generic Frontend server. This is an add-on for libyaz.la. Code in this library uses POSIX threads functions if POSIX threads are available on the platform.
- src/libyaz_icu.la Functions that wrap the ICU library.
- ztest/yaz-ztest Test Z39.50 server.
- client/yaz-client Z39.50 client for testing the protocol. See chapter YAZ client for more information.
- **util/yaz-config** A Bourne-shell script, generated by configure, that specifies how external applications should compile - and link with YAZ.
- util/yaz-asncomp The ASN.1 compiler for YAZ. Requires the Tcl Shell, tclsh, in PATH to operate.
- util/yaz-iconv This program converts data in one character set to another. This command exercises the YAZ character set conversion API.
- util/yaz-marcdump This program parses ISO2709 encoded MARC records and prints them in line-format or XML.
- util/yaz-icu This program exposes the ICU wrapper library if that is enabled for YAZ. Only if ICU is available this program is useful.
- util/yaz-url This program is a simple HTTP page fetcher ala wget or curl.
- **zoom/zoomsh** A simple shell implemented on top of the ZOOM functions. The shell is a command line application that allows you to enter simple commands to perform ZOOM operations.
- zoom/zoomtst1, zoom/zoomtst2, .. Several small applications that demonstrate the ZOOM API.

If you wish to install YAZ in system directories /usr/local/bin, /usr/local/lib .. etc, you can type:

make install

You probably need to have root access in order to perform this. You must specify the --prefix option for configure if you wish to install YAZ in other directories than the default /usr/local/.

If you wish to perform an un-installation of YAZ, use:

```
make uninstall
```

This will only work if you haven't reconfigured YAZ (and therefore changed installation prefix). Note that uninstall will not remove directories created by make install, e.g. /usr/local/include/yaz.

2.2.2 Compiling from source on MacOS

Compiling from source on MacOSX requires libxml2. This can be installed with Homebrew, for instance:

```
brew install libxml2
```

Review the Caveats section (brew info libxml2) for the LDFLAGS, CPPFLAGS, and PKG_CONFIG_PATH environment variables before executing the ./compile command. For instance:

```
export LDFLAGS="-L/usr/local/opt/libxml2/lib"
export CPPFLAGS="-I/usr/local/opt/libxml2/include"
export PKG_CONFIG_PATH="/usr/local/opt/libxml2/lib/pkgconfig"
./configure
make
```

2.2.3 How to make apps using YAZ on UNIX

This section describes how to compile - and link your own applications using the YAZ toolkit. If you're used to Makefiles this shouldn't be hard. As for other libraries you have used before, you need to set a proper include path for your C/C++ compiler and specify the location of YAZ libraries. You can do it by hand, but generally we suggest you use the yaz-config that is generated by configure. This is especially important if you're using the threaded version of YAZ which require you to pass more options to your linker/compiler.

The yaz-config script accepts command line options that makes the yaz-config script print options that you should use in your make process. The most important ones are: --cflags, --libs which prints C compiler flags, and linker flags respectively.

A small and complete Makefile for a C application consisting of one source file, myprog.c, may look like this:

```
YAZCONFIG=/usr/local/bin/yaz-config
CFLAGS=`$(YAZCONFIG) --cflags`
LIBS=`$(YAZCONFIG) --libs`
myprog: myprog.o
$(CC) $(CFLAGS) -o myprog myprog.o $(LIBS)
```

The CFLAGS variable consists of a C compiler directive that will set the include path to the *parent* directory of yaz. That is, if YAZ header files were installed in /usr/local/include/yaz, then include path is set to /usr/local/include. Therefore, in your applications you should use

```
#include <yaz/proto.h>
```

and not

#include <proto.h>

For Libtool users, the yaz-config script provides a different variant of option --libs, called --lalibs that returns the name of the Libtool archive(s) for YAZ rather than the ordinary ones.

For applications using the threaded version of YAZ, specify threads after the other options. When threads is given, more flags and linker flags will be printed by yaz-config. If our previous example was using threads, you'd have to modify the lines that set CFLAGS and LIBS as follows:

```
CFLAGS=`$(YAZCONFIG) --cflags threads`
LIBS=`$(YAZCONFIG) --libs threads`
```

There is no need specify POSIX thread libraries in your Makefile. The LIBS variable includes that as well.

2.3 Windows

The easiest way to install YAZ on Windows is by downloading an installer from Index Data's Windows support area . The installer comes with source too - in case you wish to compile YAZ with different compiler options, etc.

2.3.1 Compiling from Source on Windows

YAZ is shipped with "makefiles" for the NMAKE tool that comes with Microsoft Visual Studio. It has been tested with Microsoft Visual Studio 2017 and 2019.

Start a command prompt and switch the sub directory WIN where the file makefile is located. Customize the installation by editing the makefile file (for example by using notepad). The following summarizes the most important settings in that file:

- **DEBUG** If set to 1, the software is compiled with debugging libraries (code generation is multi-threaded debug DLL). If set to 0, the software is compiled with release libraries (code generation is multi-threaded DLL).
- **HAVE_TCL, TCL** If HAVE_TCL is set to 1, nmake will use the ASN.1 compiler (Tcl based). You must set TCL to the full path of the Tcl interpreter. A Windows version of Tcl is part of Git for Windows.

If you do not have Tcl installed, set $HAVE_TCL$ to 0.

HAVE_BISON, BISON If GNU Bison is present, you might set HAVE_BISON to 1 and specify the Bison executable in BISON. Bison is only required if you use the Git version of YAZ or if you modify the grammar for CQL (cql.y).

A Windows version of GNU Bison can be fetched from here: Index Data's Windows support area .

- **HAVE_ICONV, ICONV_DIR** If HAVE_ICONV is set to 1, YAZ is compiled with iconv support. In this configuration, set ICONV_DIR to the iconv source directory.
- **HAVE_LIBXML2, LIBXML2_DIR** If HAVE_LIBXML2 is set to 1, YAZ is compiled with SRU support. In this configuration, set LIBXML2_DIR to the libxml2 source directory.

You can get pre-compiled Libxml2+Libxslt DLLs and headers from here. Should you with to compile those libraries yourself, refer to to Section 2.3.3

HAVE_LIBXSLT, LIBXSLT_DIR If HAVE_LIBXSLT is set to 1, YAZ is compiled with XSLT support. In this configuration, set LIBXSLT_DIR to the libxslt source directory.

Note

libxslt depends on libxml2.

HAVE_ICU, ICU_DIR If HAVE_ICU is set to 1, YAZ is compiled with ICU support. In this configuration, set ICU_DIR to the ICU source directory.

Pre-compiled ICU libraries for various versions of Visual Studio can be found here or from Index Data's Windows support site.

When satisfied with the settings in the makefile, type

nmake

Note

If the nmake command is not found on your system you probably haven't defined the environment variables required to use that tool. To fix that, find and run the batch file vcvarsall.bat. You need to run it from within the command prompt or set the environment variables "globally"; otherwise it doesn't work.

If you wish to recompile YAZ - for example if you modify settings in the makefile you can delete object files, etc by running.

nmake clean

The following files are generated upon successful compilation:

bin/yaz5.dll/bin/yaz5d.dll YAZ Release/Debug DLL.

lib/yaz5.lib/lib/yaz5d.lib Import library for yaz5.dll/yaz5d.dll.

- bin/yaz_cond5.dll/bin/yaz_cond5d.dll Release/Debug DLL for condition variable utilities
 (condvar.c).
- bin/yaz_icu5.dll/bin/yaz_icu5d.dll Release/Debug DLL for the ICU wrapper utility. Only build if HAVE_ICU is 1.
- bin/yaz-ztest.exe Z39.50 multi-threaded test/example server. It's a WIN32 console application.
- **bin/yaz-client.exe** YAZ Z39.50 client application. It's a WIN32 console application. See chapter YAZ client for more information.
- **bin/yaz-icu.exe** This program exposes the ICU wrapper library if that is enabled for YAZ. Only if ICU is available this program is built.

- **bin/zoomsh.exe** Simple console application implemented on top of the ZOOM functions. The application is a command line shell that allows you to enter simple commands to perform ZOOM operations.
- bin/zoomtst1.exe, bin/zoomtst2.exe,.. Several small applications that demonstrate the ZOOM API.

2.3.2 How to make apps using YAZ on Windows

This section will go though the process of linking your Windows applications with YAZ.

Some people are confused by the fact that we use the nmake tool to build YAZ. They think they have to do that too - in order to make their Windows applications work with YAZ. The good news is that you don't have to. You can use the integrated environment of Visual Studio if desired for your own application.

When setting up a project or Makefile you have to set the following:

include path Set it to the include directory of YAZ.

- **import library yaz5.lib** You must link with this library. It's located in the sub directory lib of YAZ. If you want to link with the debug version of YAZ, you must link against yaz5d.lib instead.
- **dynamic link library yaz5.dll** This DLL must be in your execution path when you invoke your application. Specifically, you should distribute this DLL with your application.

2.3.3 Compiling Libxml2 and Libxslt on windows

Download libxml2 and Libxslt source and unpack it. In the example below we install Libxml2 2.9.2 and Libxslt 1.1.28 for 32-bit, so we use the destination directories libxml2.2.9.2.win32 and libxslt-1.1.28.win32 to reflect both version and architecture.

```
cd win32
cscript configure.js prefix=c:\libxml2-2.9.2.win32 iconv=no
nmake
nmake install
```

Note

There's an error in configure.js for Libxml2 2.9.2. Line 17 should be assigned to configure.ac rather than configure.in.

For Libxslt it is similar. We must ensure that compilation of Libxslt links against the already installed libxml2.

```
cd win32
cscript configure.js prefix=c:\libxslt-1.1.28.win32 iconv=no \
    lib=c:\libxml2-2.9.2.win32\lib \
include=c:\libxml2-2.9.2.win32\include\libxml2
nmake
nmake install
```

Chapter 3

ZOOM

ZOOM is an acronym for 'Z39.50 Object-Orientation Model' and is an initiative started by Mike Taylor (Mike is from the UK, which explains the peculiar name of the model). The goal of ZOOM is to provide a common Z39.50 client API not bound to a particular programming language or toolkit.

From YAZ version 2.1.12, SRU is supported. You can make SRU ZOOM connections by specifying scheme http:// for the hostname for a connection. The dialect of SRU used is specified by the value of the connection's sru option, which may be SRU over HTTP GET (get), SRU over HTTP POST (post), (SRU over SOAP) (soap) or solr (Solr Web Service). Using the facility for embedding options in target strings, a connection can be forced to use SRU rather the SRW (the default) by prefixing the target string with sru=get, like this: sru=get, http://sru.miketaylor.org.uk:80/sru.pl

Solr protocol support was added to YAZ in version 4.1.0, as a dialect of a SRU protocol, since both are HTTP based protocols.

The lack of a simple Z39.50 client API for YAZ has become more and more apparent over time. So when the first ZOOM specification became available, an implementation for YAZ was quickly developed. For the first time, it is now as easy (or easier!) to develop clients as it is to develop servers with YAZ. This chapter describes the ZOOM C binding. Before going further, please reconsider whether C is the right programming language for the job. There are other language bindings available for YAZ, and still more are in active development. See the ZOOM web-site for more information.

In order to fully understand this chapter you should read and try the example programs <code>zoomtstl.c</code>, <code>zoomtst2.c</code>, .. in the <code>zoom directory</code>.

The C language misses features found in object oriented languages such as C++, Java, etc. For example, you'll have to manually, destroy all objects you create, even though you may think of them as temporary. Most objects have a _create - and a _destroy variant. All objects are in fact pointers to internal stuff, but you don't see that because of typedefs. All destroy methods should gracefully ignore a NULL pointer.

In each of the sections below you'll find a sub section called protocol behavior, that describes how the API maps to the Z39.50 protocol.

3.1 Connections

The Connection object is a session with a target.

Connection objects are created with either function ZOOM_connection_new or ZOOM_connection_creat The former creates and automatically attempts to establish a network connection with the target. The latter doesn't establish a connection immediately, thus allowing you to specify options before establishing network connection using the function ZOOM_connection_connect. If the port number, portnum, is zero, the host is consulted for a port specification. If no port is given, 210 is used. A colon denotes the beginning of a port number in the host string. If the host string includes a slash, the following part specifies a database for the connection.

You can prefix the host with a scheme followed by colon. The default scheme is tcp (Z39.50 protocol). The scheme http selects SRU/SOAP over HTTP by default, but can be changed with option sru.

You can prefix the scheme-qualified host-string with one or more comma-separated key=value sequences, each of which represents an option to be set into the connection structure *before* the protocol-level connection is forged and the initialization handshake takes place. This facility can be used to provide authentication credentials, as in host-strings such as: user=admin, password=halfAm4n, tcp:localhost:8017/db

Connection objects should be destroyed using the function ZOOM_connection_destroy.

The functions ZOOM_connection_option_set and ZOOM_connection_option_set1 allows you to set an option given by *key* to the value *value* for the connection. For ZOOM_connection_option_set the value is assumed to be a 0-terminated string. Function ZOOM_connection_option_set1 specifies a value of a certain size (len).

Functions ZOOM_connection_option_get and ZOOM_connection_option_getl returns the value for an option given by *key*.

Option	Description	Default
implementationName	Name of your client	none
user	Authentication user name	none
group	Authentication group name	none
password	Authentication password.	none
authenticationMode	How authentication is encoded.	basic
	Target host. This setting is "read-only". It's	
host	automatically set internally when connecting to	none
	a target.	
	Proxy host. If set, the logical host is encoded in	
proxy	the otherInfo area of the Z39.50 Init PDU with	none
	OID 1.2.840.10003.10.1000.81.1.	
	Client IP. If set, is encoded in the otherInfo area	
	of a Z39.50 PDU with OID	
clientIP	1.2.840.10003.10.1000.81.3. Holds the original	none
	IP addresses of a client. Is used if ZOOM is	
	used in a gateway of some sort.	
	Idle timeout which specifies how long ZOOM	
	will wait for network I/O before giving up.	
	Thus, the actual waiting time might be longer	
	than this value if the target makes a chunked	20
timeout	response and the time between each chunk	30
	arrive is less this value. For the connect+init.	
	this is the time ZOOM will wait until receiving	
	first byte from Init response.	
	If true (1) the connection operates in	
async	asynchronous operation which means that all	0
usyne	calls are non-blocking except ZOOM event	
maximumRecordSize	Maximum size of single record	1 MB
preferredMessageSize	Maximum size of multiple records	1 MB
lang	Language for negotiation	none
charset	Character set for negotiation	none
onarbot	Client-side character conversion for RPN	
	queries and scan terms. The input terms are	none (no
rpnCharset	converted from UTE-8 to the character set of	conversion)
	rnnCharset	
	Implementation ID of server (The old	
serverImplementationId	targetImplementationId option is also supported	none
serverimpiementationita	for the benefit of old applications)	none
	Implementation Name of server (The old	
targetImplementationName	targetImplementationName option is also	none
targetimplementation value	supported for the benefit of old applications)	none
	Implementation Version of server (The old	
serverImplementationVersion	targetImplementationVersion ontion is also	none
server implementation version	supported for the benefit of old applications)	none
	One or more database names separated by	
databaseName	character plus $(+)$ which is to be used by	Default
autabaservallie	subsequent search requests on this Connection	
	True (1) if niggyback should be used in	
piggyback	searches: false (0) if not	1
	If hits is less than or equal to this value, then	
smallSetUnnerRound	target will return all records using small element	0
smansetopperbound	set name	
		1

If either option lang or charset is set, then Character Set and Language Negotiation is in effect.

Function ZOOM_connection_error checks for errors for the last operation(s) performed. The function returns zero if no errors occurred; non-zero otherwise indicating the error. Pointers *cp* and *addinfo* holds messages for the error and additional-info if passed as non-NULL. Function ZOOM_connection_error_x is an extended version of ZOOM_connection_error that is capable of returning name of diagnostic set in *dset*.

3.1.1 Z39.50 Protocol behavior

The calls ZOOM_connection_new and ZOOM_connection_connect establishes a TCP/IP connection and sends an Initialize Request to the target if possible. In addition, the calls wait for an Initialize Response from the target and the result is inspected (OK or rejected).

If proxy is set then the client will establish a TCP/IP connection with the peer as specified by the proxy host and the hostname as part of the connect calls will be set as part of the Initialize Request. The proxy server will then "forward" the PDUs transparently to the target behind the proxy.

For the authentication parameters, if option user is set and both options group and pass are unset, then Open style authentication is used (Version 2/3) in which case the username is usually followed by a slash, then by a password. If either group or pass is set then idPass authentication (Version 3 only) is used. If none of the options are set, no authentication parameters are set as part of the Initialize Request (obviously).

When option <code>async</code> is 1, it really means that all network operations are postponed (and queued) until the function <code>ZOOM_event</code> is invoked. When doing so it doesn't make sense to check for errors after <code>ZOOM_connection_new</code> is called since that operation "connecting - and init" is still incomplete and the API cannot tell the outcome (yet).

3.1.2 SRU/Solr Protocol behavior

The HTTP based protocols (SRU, SRW, Solr) do not feature an Initialize Request, so the connection phase merely establishes a TCP/IP connection with the HTTP server.

Most of the ZOOM connection options do not affect SRU/Solr and they are ignored. However, future versions of YAZ might honor implementationName and put that as part of User-Agent header for HTTP requests.

The charset is used in the Content-Type header of HTTP requests.

Setting authentcationMode specifies how authentication parameters are encoded for HTTP. The default is "basic" where user and password are encoded by using HTTP basic authentication.

If authentcationMode is "url", then user and password are encoded in the URL by parameters x-username and x-password as given by the SRU standard.

3.2 Queries

Query objects represents queries.

Create query objects using ZOOM_query_create and destroy them by calling ZOOM_query_destroy. RPN-queries can be specified in PQF notation by using the function ZOOM_query_prefix. The ZOOM_query specifies a CQL query to be sent to the server/target. More query types will be added in future versions of YAZ, such as CCL to RPN-mapping, native CCL query, etc. In addition to a search, a sort criteria may be set. Function ZOOM_query_sortby enables Z39.50 sorting and it takes sort criteria using the same string notation as yaz-client's sort command.

ZOOM_query_sortby2 is similar to ZOOM_query_sortby but allows a strategy for sorting. The reason for the strategy parameter is that some protocols offer multiple ways of performing sorting. For example, Z39.50 has the standard sort, which is performed after search on an existing result set. It's also possible to use CQL in Z39.50 as the query type and use CQL's SORTBY keyword. Finally, Index Data's Zebra server also allows sorting to be specified as part of RPN (Type 7).

Name	Description
z39.50	Z39.50 resultset sort
type7	Sorting embedded in RPN(Type-7)
cql	CQL SORTBY
sru11	SRU sortKeys parameter
solr	Solr sort
embed	type7 for Z39.50, cql for SRU, solr for Solr protocol

Table 3.2: ZOOM sort strategy

3.3 Result sets

The result set object is a container for records returned from a target.

Function ZOOM_connection_search creates a result set, given a connection and query. Destroy a result set by calling ZOOM_resultset_destroy. Simple clients using PQF only, may use the function ZOOM_connection_search_pqf in which case creating query objects is not necessary.

Functions ZOOM_resultset_options_set and ZOOM_resultset_get sets and gets an option for a result set similar to ZOOM_connection_option_get and ZOOM_connection_option_set.

The number of hits, also called result-count, is returned by function ZOOM_resultset_size.

For servers that support Search Info report, the following options may be read using ZOOM_resultset_get. This detailed information is read after a successful search has completed.

This information is a list of of items, where each item is information about a term or subquery. All items in the list are prefixed by SearchResult.no where no presents the item number (0=first, 1=second). Read searchresult.size to determine the number of items.

3.3.1 Z39.50 Result-set Sort

ZOOM_resultset_sort and ZOOM_resultset_sort1 both sort an existing result-set. The sort_type parameter is not used. Set it to "yaz". The sort_spec is same notation as ZOOM_query_sortby and identical to that offered by yaz-client's sort command.

These functions only work for Z39.50. Use the more generic utility ZOOM_query_sortby2 for other protocols (and even Z39.50).

Option	Description	Default
start	Offset of first record to be retrieved from target.	0
	First record has offset 0 unlike the protocol	
	specifications where first record has position 1. This	
	option affects ZOOM_resultset_search and	
	ZOOM_resultset_search_pqf and must be set	
	before any of these functions are invoked. If a range	
	of records must be fetched manually after search,	
	function ZOOM_resultset_records should be used.	
count	Number of records to be retrieved. This option	0
	affects ZOOM_resultset_search and	
	ZOOM_resultset_search_pqf and must be set	
	before any of these functions are invoked.	
presentChunk	The number of records to be requested from the	0
	server in each chunk (present request). The value 0	
	means to request all the records in a single chunk.	
	(The old step option is also supported for the	
	benefit of old applications.)	
elementSetName	Element-Set name of records. Most targets should	none
	honor element set name ${\mathbb B}$ and ${\mathbb F}$ for brief and full	
	respectively.	
preferredRecordSyntax	Preferred Syntax, such as USMARC, SUTRS, etc.	none
schema	Schema for retrieval, such as Gils-schema,	none
	Geo-schema, etc.	
setname	Name of Result Set (Result Set ID). If this option	default
	isn't set, the ZOOM module will automatically	
	allocate a result set name.	
rpnCharset	Character set for RPN terms. If this is set, ZOOM C	none
	will assume that the ZOOM application is running	
	UTF-8. Terms in RPN queries are then converted to	
	the rpnCharset. If this is unset, ZOOM C will not	
	assume any encoding of RPN terms and no	
	conversion is performed.	

Table 3.3: ZOOM Result set Options

Option	Description	
searchresult.size	number of search result entries. This option is non-existent if	
	no entries are returned by the server.	
searchresult.no.id	sub query ID	
searchresult.no.count	result count for item (number of hits)	
searchresult.no.subquery.term	subquery term	
searchresult.no.interpretation.term	interpretation term	
searchresult no recommendation term	recommendation term	

 $search result. {\it no.} recommendation. term recommendation term$

Table 3.4: Search Info Report Options

3.3.2 Z39.50 Protocol behavior

The creation of a result set involves at least a SearchRequest - SearchResponse protocol handshake. Following that, if a sort criteria was specified as part of the query, a SortRequest - SortResponse handshake takes place. Note that it is necessary to perform sorting before any retrieval takes place, so no records will be returned from the target as part of the SearchResponse because these would be unsorted. Hence, piggyback is disabled when sort criteria are set. Following Search - and a possible sort - Retrieval takes place - as one or more Present Requests/Response pairs being transferred.

The API allows for two different modes for retrieval. A high level mode which is somewhat more powerful and a low level one. The low level is enabled when searching on a Connection object for which the settings smallSetUpperBound, mediumSetPresentNumber and largeSetLowerBound are set. The low level mode thus allows you to precisely set how records are returned as part of a search response as offered by the Z39.50 protocol. Since the client may be retrieving records as part of the search response, this mode doesn't work well if sorting is used.

The high-level mode allows you to fetch a range of records from the result set with a given start offset. When you use this mode the client will automatically use piggyback if that is possible with the target, and perform one or more present requests as needed. Even if the target returns fewer records as part of a present response because of a record size limit, etc. the client will repeat sending present requests. As an example, if option start is 0 (default) and count is 4, and piggyback is 1 (default) and no sorting criteria is specified, then the client will attempt to retrieve the 4 records as part the search response (using piggyback). On the other hand, if either start is positive or if a sorting criteria is set, or if piggyback is 0, then the client will not perform piggyback but send Present Requests instead.

If either of the options mediumSetElementSetName and smallSetElementSetName are unset, the value of option elementSetName is used for piggyback searches. This means that for the high-level mode you only have to specify one elementSetName option rather than three.

3.3.3 SRU Protocol behavior

Current version of YAZ does not take advantage of a result set id returned by the SRU server. Future versions might do, however. Since the ZOOM driver does not save result set IDs, any present (retrieval) is transformed to a SRU SearchRetrieveRequest with same query but, possibly, different offsets.

Option schema specifies SRU schema for retrieval. However, options elementSetName and preferredRec are ignored.

Options start and count are supported by SRU. The remaining options piggyback, smallSetUpperBour largeSetLowerBound, mediumSetPresentNumber, mediumSetElementSetName, smallSetEle are unsupported.

SRU supports CQL queries, *not* PQF. If PQF is used, however, the PQF query is transferred anyway using non-standard element pQuery in SRU SearchRetrieveRequest.

Solr queries need to be done in Solr query format.

Unfortunately, SRU and Solr do not define a database setting. Hence, databaseName is unsupported and ignored. However, the path part in host parameter for functions ZOOM_connecton_new and ZOOM_connecti acts as a database (at least for the YAZ SRU server).
3.4 Records

A record object is a retrieval record on the client side - created from result sets.

References to temporary records are returned by functions ZOOM_resultset_records or ZOOM_resultset

If a persistent reference to a record is desired ZOOM_record_clone should be used. It returns a record reference that should be destroyed by a call to ZOOM_record_destroy.

A single record is returned by function ZOOM_resultset_record that takes a position as argument. First record has position zero. If no record could be obtained NULL is returned.

Error information for a record can be checked with ZOOM_record_error which returns non-zero (error code) if record is in error, called *Surrogate Diagnostics* in Z39.50.

Function ZOOM_resultset_records retrieves a number of records from a result set. Parameter start and count specifies the range of records to be returned. Upon completion, the array recs[0], ..recs[count-1] holds record objects for the records. The array of records recs should be allocated prior the call ZOOM_resultset_records. Note that for those records that couldn't be retrieved from the target, recs[..] is set to NULL.

In order to extract information about a single record, ZOOM_record_get is provided. The function returns a pointer to certain record information. The nature (type) of the pointer depends on the parameter, *type*.

The type is a string of the format:

format[;charset=from[/opacfrom][,to]][;format=v][;base64=xpath]

If charset is given, then *from* specifies the character set of the record in its original form (as returned by the server), *to* specifies the output (returned) character set encoding. If *to* is omitted, then UTF-8 is assumed. If charset is not given, then no character set conversion takes place. OPAC records may be returned in a different set from the bibliographic MARC record. If this is this the case, *opacfrom* should be set to the character set of the OPAC record part.

The format is generic but can only be used to specify XML indentation when the value v is 1 (format=1).

The base64 allows a full record to be extracted from base64-encoded string in an XML document.

Note

Specifying the OPAC record character set requires YAZ 4.1.5 or later. Specifying the base64 parameter requires YAZ 4.2.35 or later.

The format argument controls whether record data should be XML pretty-printed (post process operation). It is enabled only if format value v is 1 and the record content is XML well-formed.

In addition, for certain types, the length len passed will be set to the size in bytes of the returned information.

The following are the supported values for *form*.

- database The Database of the record is returned as a C null-terminated string. Return type const char *.
- **syntax** The transfer syntax of the record is returned as a C null-terminated string containing the symbolic name of the record syntax, e.g. Usmarc. Return type is const char *.
- **schema** The schema of the record is returned as a C null-terminated string. Return type is const char *.
- raw The record is returned in the internal YAZ specific format. For GRS-1, Explain, and others, the raw data is returned as type Z_External * which is just the type for the member retrievalRecord in type NamePlusRecord. For SUTRS and octet aligned record (including all MARCs) the octet buffer is returned and the length of the buffer.
- xml The record is returned in XML if possible. SRU, Solr and Z39.50 records with transfer syntax XML are returned verbatim. MARC records are returned in MARCXML (converted from ISO2709 to MARCXML by YAZ). OPAC records are also converted to XML and the bibliographic record is converted to MARCXML (when possible). GRS-1 records are not supported for this form. Upon completion, the XML buffer is returned (type const char *) and length is stored in *len.
- **opac** OPAC information for record is returned in XML if an OPAC record is present at the position given. If no OPAC record is present, a NULL pointer is returned.
- txml The record is returned in TurboMARC if possible. SRU and Z39.50 records with transfer syntax XML are returned verbatim. MARC records are returned in TurboMARC (converted from ISO2709 to TurboMARC by YAZ). Upon completion, the XML buffer is returned (type const char *) and length is stored in *len.

json Like xml, but MARC records are converted to MARC-in-JSON.

Most MARC21 records uses the MARC-8 character set encoding. An application that wishes to display in Latin-1 would use

render; charset=marc8,iso-8859-1

3.4.1 Z39.50 Protocol behavior

The functions ZOOM_resultset_record and ZOOM_resultset_records inspects the client-side record cache. Records not found in cache are fetched using Present. The functions may block (and perform network I/O) - even though option <code>async</code> is 1, because they return records objects. (And there's no way to return records objects without retrieving them!)

There is a trick, however, in the usage of function ZOOM_resultset_records that allows for delayed retrieval (and makes it non-blocking). By using a null pointer for *recs* you're indicating you're not interested in getting records objects *now*.

3.4.2 SRU/Solr Protocol behavior

The ZOOM driver for SRU/Solr treats records returned by a SRU/Solr server as if they where Z39.50 records with transfer syntax XML and no element set name or database name.

3.5 ZOOM Facets

Facets are only supported for a few Z39.50 targets. It is a relatively new non-standard Z39.50 extension (see facets.asn in the YAZ source). However, facets are usually supported for Solr and SRU 2.0 targets.

Facets may be specified by the facets option before a search is sent. See Section 7.8 for the notation. For inspection of the returned facets, the following functions are available:

References to temporary structures are returned by all functions. They are only valid as long the Result set is valid.

All facet fields may be returned by a call to ZOOM_resultset_facets. The length of the array is

given by ZOOM_resultset_facets_size. The array is zero-based and the last entry will be at ZOOM_resultset_facets_size(result_set)-1.

Facet fields can also be fetched via its name using ZOOM_resultset_get_facet_field. Or by its index (starting from 0) by a call to ZOOM_resultset_get_facet_field_by_index. Both of these functions return NULL if name is not found or index is out of bounds.

Function ZOOM_facet_field_name gets the request facet name from a returned facet field.

Function ZOOM_facet_field_get_term returns the idx'th term and term count for a facet field. Idx must between 0 and ZOOM_facet_field_term_count-1, otherwise the returned reference will be NULL. On a valid idx, the value of the freq reference will be the term count. The freq parameter must be valid pointer to integer.

3.6 Scan

This section describes an interface for Scan. Scan is not an official part of the ZOOM model yet. The result of a scan operation is the ZOOM_scanset which is a set of terms returned by a target.

The Scan interface is supported for both Z39.50, SRU and Solr.

The scan set is created by function ZOOM_connection_scan which performs a scan operation on the connection using the specified *startpqf*. If the operation was successful, the size of the scan set can be retrieved by a call to ZOOM_scanset_size. Like result sets, the items are numbered 0..size-1.

To obtain information about a particular scan term, call function ZOOM_scanset_term. This function takes a scan set offset pos and returns a pointer to a *raw term* or NULL if non-present. If present, the occ and len are set to the number of occurrences and the length of the actual term respectively. ZOOM_scanset_display_term is similar to ZOOM_scanset_term except that it returns the *display term* rather than the raw term. In a few cases, the term is different from display term. Always use the display term for display and the raw term for subsequent scan operations (to get more terms, next scan result, etc).

A scan set may be freed by a call to function ZOOM_scanset_destroy. Functions ZOOM_scanset_option and ZOOM_scanset_option_set retrieves and sets an option respectively.

The *startpqf* is a subset of PQF, namely the Attributes+Term part. Multiple @attr can be used. For example to scan in title (complete) phrases:

@attr 1=4 @attr 6=2 "science o"

The ZOOM_connecton_scan1 is a newer and more generic alternative to ZOOM_connection_scan which allows to use both CQL and PQF for Scan.

Option	Description	Default		
	Number of Scan Terms requested in next scan.			
number	After scan it holds the actual number of terms	20		
	returned.			
nosition	Preferred Position of term in response in next scan;	1		
position	actual position after completion of scan.	1		
stepSize	Step Size	0		
scanStatus	An integer indicating the Scan Status of last scan.	0		
	Character set for RPN terms. If this is set, ZOOM C			
	will assume that the ZOOM application is running			
rpnCharset	UTF-8. Terms in RPN queries are then converted to the rpnCharset. If this is unset, ZOOM C will not assume any encoding of RPN terms and no			
			conversion is performed.	

Table 3.5: ZOOM Scan Set Options

3.7 Extended Services

ZOOM offers an interface to a subset of the Z39.50 extended services as well as a few privately defined ones:

- Z39.50 Item Order (ILL). See Section 3.7.1.
- Record Update. This allows a client to insert, modify or delete records. See Section 3.7.2.
- Database Create. This a non-standard feature. Allows a client to create a database. See Section 3.7.3.

- Database Drop. This a non-standard feature. Allows a client to delete/drop a database. See Section 3.7.4.
- Commit operation. This a non-standard feature. Allows a client to commit operations. See Section 3.7.5.

To create an extended service operation, a ZOOM_package must be created. The operation is a five step operation. The package is created, package is configured by means of options, the package is sent, result is inspected (by means of options), the package is destroyed.

The ZOOM_connection_package creates a package for the connection given using the options specified.

Functions ZOOM_package_option_get and ZOOM_package_option_set gets and sets options.

ZOOM_package_send sends the package the via connection specified in ZOOM_connection_package. The *type* specifies the actual extended service package type to be sent.

Туре	Description
itemorder	Item Order
update	Record Update
create	Database Create
drop	Database Drop
commit	Commit Operation

Table 3.6: Extended Service Type

3.7.1 Item Order

For Item Order, type must be set to itemorder in ZOOM_package_send.

There are two variants of item order: ILL-variant and XML document variant. In order to use the XML variant the setting doc must hold the XML item order document. If that setting is unset, the ILL-variant is used.

3.7.2 Record Update

For Record Update, type must be set to update in ZOOM_package_send.

Option	Description	Default	
nackage_name	Extended Service Request package name. Must	none	
package-name	be specified as part of a request.		
user-id	User ID of Extended Service Package. Is a	none	
	request option.	none	
function	Function of package - one of create,	arosto	
	delete, modify. Is a request option.		
	Wait action for package. Possible values:		
waitAction	wait,waitIfPossible,dontWait or	waitIfPossible	
	dontReturnPackage.		
	Read after response. One of: done, accepted or		
operationStatus	failure. Inspect with	none	
	ZOOM_pacakage_option_get.		
	Target Reference. This is part of the response as		
targetReference	returned by the target. Read it after a successful	none	
targetiverenere	operation. Inspect with	none	
	ZOOM_pacakage_option_get.		
taskStatus	Read after response: One of: pending, active,	nono	
taskStatus	complete, aborted.		
esError	Read after response: is set to diagnostic code	none	
CSEITOI	for response.		
esAddinfo	Read after response: is set to additional info for	none	
Condumito	response.		

Table 3.7: Extended Service Common Options

Option	Description	Default
contact-name	ILL contact name	none
contact-phone	ILL contact phone	none
contact-email	ILL contact email	none
itemorder-setname	Name of result set for record	default
itemorder-item	Position for item (record) requested. An integer	1

Table 3.8: Item Order Options

Option
protocol-version-num
transaction-id, initial-requester-id, person-or-institution-symbol, person
transaction-id, initial-requester-id, person-or-institution-symbol, institution
transaction-id, initial-requester-id, name-of-person-or-institution, name-of-person
transaction-id, initial-requester-id, name-of-person-or-institution, name-of-institution
transaction-id, transaction-group-qualifier
transaction-id, transaction-qualifier
transaction-id, sub-transaction-qualifier
service-date-time,this,date
service-date-time,this,time
service-date-time, original, date
service-date-time,original,time
requester-id.person-or-institution-symbol.person
requester-id.person-or-institution-symbol.institution
requester-id.name-of-person-or-institution.name-of-person
requester-id name-of-person-or-institution name-of-institution
responder-id person-or-institution-symbol person
responder-id person-or-institution-symbol institution
responder id name_of_nerson_or_institution_name_of_nerson
responder id name-of-person-or-institution name-of-institution
transaction type
delivery address postal address name of person or institution name of person
delivery address, postal address, name-of-person-or institution, name-of-person
delivery address postal address axtended postal delivery address
delivery-address, postal-address, extended-postal-delivery-address
delivery-address, postal-address, street-and-number
delivery-address,postal-address,post-office-box
delivery-address,postal-address,city
delivery-address,postal-address,region
delivery-address,postal-address,country
delivery-address,postal-address,postal-code
delivery-address, electronic-address, telecom-service-identifier
delivery-address,electronic-address,telecom-service-addreess
billing-address,postal-address,name-of-person-or-institution,name-of-person
billing-address,postal-address,name-of-person-or-institution,name-of-institution
billing-address,postal-address,extended-postal-delivery-address
billing-address,postal-address,street-and-number
billing-address,postal-address,post-office-box
billing-address,postal-address,city
billing-address,postal-address,region
billing-address,postal-address,country
billing-address,postal-address,postal-code
billing-address, electronic-address, telecom-service-identifier
billing-address,electronic-address,telecom-service-addreess
ill-service-type
requester-optional-messages, can-send-RECEIVED
requester-optional-messages, can-send-RETURNED
requester-optional-messages, requester-SHIPPED
requester-optional-messages, requester-CHECKED-IN
search-type, level-of-service
search-type.need-before-date
search-type.expiry-date
search type expiry flag

Option	Description	Default	
		specialUpdate	
		(recordInsert	
	The update action. One of specialUpdate,	for	
action	recordInsert, recordReplace,	updateVersion=1	
	recordDelete,elementUpdate.	which does	
		not support	
		specialUpdate)	
recordIdOpaque	Opaque Record ID	none	
recordIdNumber	Record ID number	none	
recordIdString	Record ID string	none	
record	The record itself	none	
	Specifies an opaque record which is encoded as		
	an ASN.1 ANY type with the OID as given by		
	option syntax (see below). Option		
racardOnagua	recordOpaque is an alternative to record -	none	
lecoldOpaque	and record option (above) is ignored if		
	recordOpaque is set. This option is only		
	available in YAZ 3.0.35 and later, and is meant		
	to facilitate Updates with servers from OCLC.		
4	The record syntax (transfer syntax). Is a string		
syntax	that is a known record syntax.	no syntax	
databaseName	Database from connection object	Default	
correlationInfo.note	Correlation Info Note (string)	none	
correlationInfo.id	Correlation Info ID (integer)	none	
elementSetName	Element Set for Record	none	
updateVersion	Record Update version which holds one of the		
	values 1, 2 or 3. Each version has a distinct		
	OID: 1.2.840.10003.9.5 (first version),	2	
	1.2.840.10003.9.5.1 (second version) and	5	
	1.2.840.10003.9.5.1.1 (third and newest		
	version).		

Table 3.10: Record Update Options

3.7.3 Database Create

OptionDescriptionDefaultdatabaseNameDatabase from connection objectDefault

For Database Create, type must be set to create in ZOOM_package_send.

Table 3.11: Database Create Options

3.7.4 Database Drop

For Database Drop, type must be set to drop in ZOOM_package_send.

Option	Description	Default
databaseName	Database from connection object	Default

Table 3.12: Database Drop Options

3.7.5 Commit Operation

For Commit, type must be set to commit in ZOOM_package_send.

3.7.6 Protocol behavior

All the extended services are Z39.50-only.

Note

The database create, drop, and commit services are privately defined operations. Refer to esadmin. asn in YAZ for the ASN.1 definitions.

3.8 Options

Most ZOOM objects provide a way to specify options to change behavior. From an implementation point of view, a set of options is just like an associative array / hash.

```
ZOOM_options ZOOM_options_create(void);
ZOOM_options ZOOM_options_create_with_parent(ZOOM_options parent);
void ZOOM_options_destroy(ZOOM_options opt);
```

3.9 Query conversions

ZOOM_query_cql2rpn translates the CQL string, client-side, into RPN which may be passed to the server. This is useful for servers that don't themselves support CQL, for which ZOOM_query_cql is useless. 'conn' is used only as a place to stash diagnostics if compilation fails; if this information is not needed, a null pointer may be used. The CQL conversion is driven by option cqlfile from connection conn. This specifies a conversion file (e.g. pqf.properties) which *must* be present.

ZOOM_query_ccl2rpn translates the CCL string, client-side, into RPN which may be passed to the server. The conversion is driven by the specification given by config. Upon completion 0 is returned on success; -1 is returned on failure. On failure error_string and error_pos hold the error message and position of first error in original CCL string.

3.10 Events

If you're developing non-blocking applications, you have to deal with events.

```
int ZOOM_event(int no, ZOOM_connection *cs);
```

The ZOOM_event executes pending events for a number of connections. Supply the number of connections in no and an array of connections in $cs(cs[0] \dots cs[no-1])$. A pending event could be sending a search, receiving a response, etc. When an event has occurred for one of the connections, this function returns a positive integer n denoting that an event occurred for connection cs[n-1]. When no events are pending for the connections, a value of zero is returned. To ensure that all outstanding requests are performed, call this function repeatedly until zero is returned.

If ZOOM_event returns, and returns non-zero, the last event that occurred can be expected.

int ZOOM_connection_last_event(ZOOM_connection cs);

ZOOM_connection_last_event returns an event type (integer) for the last event.

Event	Description
ZOOM_EVENT_NONE	No event has occurred
ZOOM_EVENT_CONNECT	TCP/IP connect has initiated
ZOOM_EVENT_SEND_DATA	Data has been transmitted (sending)
ZOOM_EVENT_RECV_DATA	Data has been received
ZOOM_EVENT_TIMEOUT	Timeout
ZOOM_EVENT_UNKNOWN	Unknown event
ZOOM_EVENT_SEND_APDU	An APDU has been transmitted (sending)
ZOOM_EVENT_RECV_APDU	An APDU has been received
ZOOM_EVENT_RECV_RECORD	A result-set record has been received
ZOOM_EVENT_RECV_SEARCH	A search result has been received

Table 3.13: ZOOM Event IDs

Chapter 4

Generic server

4.1 Introduction

If you aren't into documentation, a good way to learn how the back end interface works is to look at the backend.h file. Then, look at the small dummy-server in ztest/ztest.c. The backend.h file also makes a good reference, once you've chewed your way through the prose of this file.

If you have a database system that you would like to make available by means of Z39.50 or SRU, YAZ basically offers two options. You can use the APIs provided by the Z39.50 ASN.1, ODR, and COMSTACK modules to create and decode PDUs, and exchange them with a client. Using this low-level interface gives you access to all fields and options of the protocol, and you can construct your server as close to your existing database as you like. It is also a fairly involved process, requiring you to set up an event-handling mechanism, protocol state machine, etc. To simplify server implementation, we have implemented a compact and simple, but reasonably full-functioned server-frontend that will handle most of the protocol mechanics, while leaving you to concentrate on your database interface.

Note

The backend interface was designed in anticipation of a specific integration task, while still attempting to achieve some degree of generality. We realize fully that there are points where the interface can be improved significantly. If you have specific functions or parameters that you think could be useful, send us a mail (or better, sign on to the mailing list referred to in the top-level README file). We will try to fit good suggestions into future releases, to the extent that it can be done without requiring too many structural changes in existing applications.

Note

The YAZ server does not support XCQL.

4.2 The Database Frontend

We refer to this software as a generic database frontend. Your database system is the *backend database*, and the interface between the two is called the *backend API*. The backend API consists of a small number of

function handlers and structure definitions. You are required to provide the main() routine for the server (which can be quite simple), as well as a set of handlers to match each of the prototypes. The interface functions that you write can use any mechanism you like to communicate with your database system: You might link the whole thing together with your database application and access it by function calls; you might use IPC to talk to a database server somewhere; or you might link with third-party software that handles the communication for you (like a commercial database client library). At any rate, the handlers will perform the tasks of:

- Initialization.
- Searching.
- Fetching records.
- Scanning the database index (optional if you wish to implement SCAN).
- Extended Services (optional).
- Result-Set Delete (optional).
- Result-Set Sort (optional).
- Return Explain for SRU (optional).

(more functions will be added in time to support as much of Z39.50-1995 as possible).

4.3 The Backend API

The header file that you need to use the interface are in the include/yaz directory. It's called backend. h. It will include other files from the include/yaz directory, so you'll probably want to use the -I option of your compiler to tell it where to find the files. When you run make in the top-level YAZ directory, everything you need to create your server is to link with the lib/libyaz.la library.

4.4 Your main() Routine

As mentioned, your main () routine can be quite brief. If you want to initialize global parameters, or read global configuration tables, this is the place to do it. At the end of the routine, you should call the function

The third and fourth arguments are pointers to handlers. Handler bend_init is called whenever the server receives an Initialize Request, so it serves as a Z39.50 session initializer. The bend_close handler is called when the session is closed.

statserv_main will establish listening sockets according to the parameters given. When connection requests are received, the event handler will typically fork() and create a sub-process to handle a new connection. Alternatively the server may be setup to create threads for each connection. If you do use global variables and forking, you should be aware, then, that these cannot be shared between associations, unless you explicitly disable forking by command line parameters.

The server provides a mechanism for controlling some of its behavior without using command-line options. The function

```
statserv_options_block *statserv_getcontrol(void);
```

will return a pointer to a struct statserv_options_block describing the current default settings of the server. The structure contains these elements:

- int dynamic A boolean value, which determines whether the server will fork on each incoming request (TRUE), or not (FALSE). Default is TRUE. This flag is only read by UNIX-based servers (WIN32-based servers do not fork).
- int threads A boolean value, which determines whether the server will create a thread on each incoming request (TRUE), or not (FALSE). Default is FALSE. This flag is only read by UNIX-based servers that offer POSIX Threads support. WIN32-based servers always operate in threaded mode.
- int inetd A boolean value, which determines whether the server will operate under a UNIX INET daemon (inetd). Default is FALSE.
- char logfile[ODR_MAXNAME+1] File for diagnostic output ("": stderr).
- char default_listen[1024] Same form as the command-line specification of listener address.
 "": no default listener address. Default is to listen at "tcp:@:9999". You can only specify one default
 listener address in this fashion.
- enum oid_proto default_proto; Either PROTO_Z3950 or PROTO_SR. Default is PROTO_Z39_50.
- int idle_timeout; Maximum session idle-time, in minutes. Zero indicates no (infinite) timeout. Default is 15 minutes.
- int maxrecordsize; Maximum permissible record (message) size. Default is 64 MB. This amount of memory will only be allocated if a client requests a very large amount of records in one operation (or a big record). Set it to a lower number if you are worried about resource consumption on your host system.
- **char configname[ODR_MAXNAME+1]** Passed to the backend when a new connection is received.

char setuid[**ODR_MAXNAME+1**] Set user id to the user specified, after binding the listener addresses.

- void (*bend_start) (struct statserv_options_block *p) Pointer to function which is called after the command line options have been parsed - but before the server starts listening. For forked UNIX servers, this handler is called in the mother process; for threaded servers, this handler is called in the main thread. The default value of this pointer is NULL in which case it isn't invoked by the frontend server. When the server operates as an NT service, this handler is called whenever the service is started.
- void (*bend_stop) (struct statserv_options_block *p) Pointer to function which is called whenever the server has stopped listening for incoming connections. This function pointer has a default value of NULL in which case it isn't called. When the server operates as an NT service, this handler is called whenever the service is stopped.
- void *handle User defined pointer (default value NULL). This is a per-server handle that can be used to specify "user-data". Do not confuse this with the session-handle as returned by bend_init.

The pointer returned by statserv_getcontrol points to a static area. You are allowed to change the contents of the structure, but the changes will not take effect until you call

```
void statserv_setcontrol(statserv_options_block *block);
```

Note

You should generally update this structure before calling statserv_main().

4.5 The Backend Functions

For each service of the protocol, the backend interface declares one or two functions. You are required to provide implementations of the functions representing the services that you wish to implement.

4.5.1 Init

```
bend_initresult (*bend_init) (bend_initrequest *r);
```

This handler is called once for each new connection request, after a new process/thread has been created, and an Initialize Request has been received from the client. The pointer to the bend_init handler is passed in the call to statserv_start.

This handler is also called when operating in SRU mode - when a connection has been made (even though SRU does not offer this service).

Unlike previous versions of YAZ, the bend_init also serves as a handler that defines the Z39.50 services that the backend intends to support. Pointers to *all* service handlers, including search - and fetch must be specified here in this handler.

The request - and result structures are defined as

```
typedef struct bend_initrequest
    /** \brief user/name/password to be read */
    Z_IdAuthentication *auth;
    /** \brief encoding stream (for results) */
    ODR stream;
    /** \brief printing stream */
    ODR print;
    /** \brief decoding stream (use stream for results) */
    ODR decode;
    /** \brief reference ID */
    Z_ReferenceId *referenceId;
    /** \brief peer address of client */
    char *peer_name;
    /** \brief character set and language negotiation
    see include/yaz/z-charneg.h
    */
    Z_CharSetandLanguageNegotiation *charneg_request;
    /** \brief character negotiation response */
    Z_External *charneg_response;
    /** \brief character set (encoding) for query terms
    This is NULL by default. It should be set to the native character
    set that the backend assumes for query terms */
    char *query_charset;
    /** \brief whether query_charset also applies to records
    Is 0 (No) by default. Set to 1 (yes) if records is in the same
    character set as queries. If in doubt, use 0 (No).
    */
    int records_in_same_charset;
    char *implementation_id;
    char *implementation_name;
    char *implementation_version;
    /** \brief Z39.50 sort handler */
    int (*bend sort) (void *handle, bend sort rr *rr);
    /** \brief SRU/Z39.50 search handler */
    int (*bend_search) (void *handle, bend_search_rr *rr);
    /** \brief SRU/Z39.50 fetch handler */
    int (*bend_fetch) (void *handle, bend_fetch_rr *rr);
```

```
/** \brief SRU/Z39.50 present handler */
    int (*bend_present) (void *handle, bend_present_rr *rr);
    /** \brief Z39.50 extended services handler */
    int (*bend_esrequest) (void *handle, bend_esrequest_rr *rr);
    /** \brief Z39.50 delete result set handler */
    int (*bend_delete) (void *handle, bend_delete_rr *rr);
    /** \brief Z39.50 scan handler */
    int (*bend_scan) (void *handle, bend_scan_rr *rr);
    /** \brief Z39.50 segment facility handler */
    int (*bend_segment) (void *handle, bend_segment_rr *rr);
    /** \brief SRU explain handler */
    int (*bend_explain) (void *handle, bend_explain_rr *rr);
    /** \brief SRU scan handler */
    int (*bend_srw_scan) (void *handle, bend_scan_rr *rr);
    /** \brief SRU record update handler */
    int (*bend_srw_update) (void *handle, bend_update_rr *rr);
    /** \brief whether named result sets are supported (0=disable, 1=enable)
    int named_result_sets;
} bend_initrequest;
typedef struct bend_initresult
{
                               /* 0==OK */
    int errcode;
    char *errstring;
                               /* system error string or NULL */
   void *handle;
                               /* private handle to the backend module */
} bend_initresult;
```

In general, the server frontend expects that the bend_*result pointer that you return is valid at least until the next call to a bend_* function. This applies to all of the functions described herein. The parameter structure passed to you in the call belongs to the server frontend, and you should not make assumptions about its contents after the current function call has completed. In other words, if you want to retain any of the contents of a request structure, you should copy them.

The errcode should be zero if the initialization of the backend went well. Any other value will be interpreted as an error. The errstring isn't used in the current version, but one option would be to stick it in the initResponse as a VisibleString. The handle is the most important parameter. It should be set to some value that uniquely identifies the current session to the backend implementation. It is used by the frontend server in any future calls to a backend function. The typical use is to set it to point to a dynamically allocated state structure that is private to your backend module.

The auth member holds the authentication information part of the Z39.50 Initialize Request. Interpret this if your server requires authentication.

The members peer_name, implementation_id, implementation_name and implementation_ve holds DNS of client, ID of implementor, name of client (Z39.50) implementation - and version.

The bend_ - members are set to NULL when bend_init is called. Modify the pointers by setting them to point to backend functions.

4.5.2 Search and Retrieve

We now describe the handlers that are required to support search - and retrieve. You must support two functions - one for search - and one for fetch (retrieval of one record). If desirable you can provide a third handler which is called when a present request is received which allows you to optimize retrieval of multiple-records.

```
int (*bend_search) (void *handle, bend_search_rr *rr);
typedef struct {
   char *setname;
                             /* name to give to this set */
                             /* replace set, if it already exists */
   int replace_set;
                             /* number of databases in list */
   int num_bases;
                             /* databases to search */
   char **basenames;
   Z_ReferenceId *referenceId; /* reference ID */
   Z_Query *query;
                             /* query structure */
   ODR stream;
                             /* encode stream */
                             /* decode stream */
   ODR decode;
                             /* print stream */
   ODR print;
   bend_request request;
   bend_association association;
   int *fd;
   int hits;
                             /* number of hits */
                             /* 0==OK */
   int errcode;
                             /* system error string or NULL */
   char *errstring;
   Z_OtherInformation *search_info; /* additional search info */
                       /* holds SRU/SRW sortKeys info */
   char *srw_sortKeys;
                            /* holds SRU/SRW generated resultsetID */
   char *srw_setname;
   int *srw_setnameIdleTime; /* holds SRU/SRW life-time */
   int partial_resultset;
                             /* if result set is partial */
} bend_search_rr;
```

The bend_search handler is a fairly close approximation of a protocol Z39.50 Search Request - and Response PDUs. The setname is the resultSetName from the protocol. You are required to establish a mapping between the set name and whatever your backend database likes to use. Similarly, the replace_set is a boolean value corresponding to the resultSetIndicator field in the protocol. num_bases/basenames is a length of/array of character pointers to the database names provided by the client. The query is the full query structure as defined in the protocol ASN.1 specification. It can be either of the possible query types, and it's up to you to determine if you can handle the provided query type. Rather than reproduce the C interface here, we'll refer you to the structure definitions in the file include/yaz/z-core.h. If you want to look at the attributeSetId OID of the RPN query, you can either match it against your own internal tables, or you can use the OID tools.

The structure contains a number of hits, and an errcode/errstring pair. If an error occurs during the search, or if you're unhappy with the request, you should set the errcode to a value from the BIB-

1 diagnostic set. The value will then be returned to the user in a nonsurrogate diagnostic record in the response. The errstring, if provided, will go in the addinfo field. Look at the protocol definition for the defined error codes, and the suggested uses of the addinfo field.

The bend_search handler is also called when the frontend server receives a SRU SearchRetrieveRequest. For SRU, a CQL query is usually provided by the client. The CQL query is available as part of Z_Query structure (note that CQL is now part of Z39.50 via an external). To support CQL in existing implementations that only do Type-1, we refer to the CQL-to-PQF tool described here.

To maintain backwards compatibility, the frontend server of yaz always assume that error codes are BIB-1 diagnostics. For SRU operation, a Bib-1 diagnostic code is mapped to SRU diagnostic.

```
int (*bend_fetch) (void *handle, bend_fetch_rr *rr);
typedef struct bend_fetch_rr {
   char *setname;
                               /* set name */
                               /* record number */
    int number;
    Z ReferenceId *referenceId; /* reference ID */
   Odr_oid *request_format; /* format, transfer syntax (OID) */
    Z_RecordComposition *comp; /* Formatting instructions */
   ODR stream;
                              /* encoding stream - memory source if req */
   ODR print;
                               /* printing stream */
                               /* name of database that provided record */
   char *basename;
                               /* length of record or -1 if structured */
    int len;
                               /* record */
   char *record;
                               /* is it? */
   int last_in_set;
   Odr_oid *output_format;
                              /* response format/syntax (OID) */
                              /* 0==success */
    int errcode;
                              /* system error string or NULL */
   char *errstring;
                              /* surrogate diagnostic */
    int surrogate_flag;
                               /* string record schema input/output */
   char *schema;
} bend fetch rr;
```

The frontend server calls the bend_fetch handler when it needs database records to fulfill a Z39.50 Search Request, a Z39.50 Present Request or a SRU SearchRetrieveRequest. The setname is simply the name of the result set that holds the reference to the desired record. The number is the offset into the set (with 1 being the first record in the set). The format field is the record format requested by the client (See Section 7.2). A value of NULL for format indicates that the client did not request a specific format. The stream argument is an ODR stream which should be used for allocating space for structured data records. The stream will be reset when all records have been assembled, and the response package has been transmitted. For unstructured data, the backend is responsible for maintaining a static or dynamic buffer for the record between calls.

If a SRU SearchRetrieveRequest is received by the frontend server, the referenceId is NULL and the format (transfer syntax) is the OID for XML. The schema for SRU is stored in both the Z_RecordComposition structure and schema (simple string).

In the structure, the basename is the name of the database that holds the record. len is the length of the record returned, in bytes, and record is a pointer to the record. last_in_set should be nonzero only if the record returned is the last one in the given result set. errcode and errstring, if given, will be interpreted as a global error pertaining to the set, and will be returned in a non-surrogate-diagnostic. If you wish to return the error as a surrogate-diagnostic (local error) you can do this by setting surrogate_flag to 1 also.

If the len field has the value -1, then record is assumed to point to a constructed data type. The format field will be used to determine which encoder should be used to serialize the data.

Note

If your backend generates structured records, it should use odr_malloc() on the provided stream for allocating data: This allows the frontend server to keep track of the record sizes.

The format field is mapped to an object identifier in the direct reference of the resulting EXTERNAL representation of the record.

Note

The current version of YAZ only supports the direct reference mode.

```
int (*bend_present) (void *handle, bend_present_rr *rr);
typedef struct {
    char *setname;
                               /* set name */
    int start;
                               /* record number */
    int number;
    Odr oid *format;
                               /* format, transfer syntax (OID) */
    Z_ReferenceId *referenceId; /* reference ID */
    Z_RecordComposition *comp; /* Formatting instructions */
    ODR stream;
                               /* encoding stream - memory source if requir
    ODR print;
                               /* printing stream */
    bend_request request;
    bend_association association;
                                /* number of hits */
    int hits;
                               /* 0==OK */
    int errcode;
                               /* system error string or NULL */
    char *errstring;
} bend_present_rr;
```

The bend_present handler is called when the server receives a Z39.50 Present Request. The setname, start and number is the name of the result set - start position - and number of records to be retrieved respectively. format and comp is the preferred transfer syntax and element specifications of the present request.

Note that this is handler serves as a supplement for bend_fetch and need not to be defined in order to support search - and retrieve.

4.5.3 Delete

For back-ends that supports delete of a result set, only one handler must be defined.

Note

The delete set function definition is rather primitive, mostly because we have had no practical need for it as of yet. If someone wants to provide a full delete service, we'd be happy to add the extra parameters that are required. Are there clients out there that will actually delete sets they no longer need?

4.5.4 Scan

For servers that wish to offer the scan service one handler must be defined.

```
int (*bend_scan) (void *handle, bend_scan_rr *rr);
typedef enum {
   BEND_SCAN_SUCCESS,
                        /* ok */
                        /* not all entries could be found */
   BEND_SCAN_PARTIAL
} bend_scan_status;
typedef struct bend_scan_rr {
    int num_bases;
                       /* number of elements in databaselist */
    char **basenames;
                        /* databases to search */
   Odr_oid *attributeset;
    Z_ReferenceId *referenceId; /* reference ID */
    Z AttributesPlusTerm *term;
   ODR stream;
                        /* encoding stream - memory source if required */
   ODR print;
                        /* printing stream */
                        /* step size */
   int *step_size;
    int term_position;
                        /* desired index of term in result list/returned */
```

```
int num_entries; /* number of entries requested/returned */
/* scan term entries. The called handler does not have
    to allocate this. Size of entries is num_entries (see above) */
struct scan_entry *entries;
bend_scan_status status;
int errcode;
char *errstring;
char *scanClause; /* CQL scan clause */
char *setname; /* Scan in result set (NULL if omitted) */
```

```
} bend_scan_rr;
```

This backend server handles both Z39.50 scan and SRU scan. In order for a handler to distinguish between SRU (CQL) scan Z39.50 Scan, it must check for a non-NULL value of scanClause.

Note

If designed today, it would be a choice using a union or similar, but that would break binary compatibility with existing servers.

4.6 Application Invocation

The finished application has the following invocation syntax (by way of statserv_main()):

```
application[-install][-installa][-remove][-a file][-v level][-l file][-u uid]
[-c config][-f vconfig][-C fname][-t minutes][-k kilobytes][-K][-d daemon][-w
dir][-p pidfile][-r kilobytes][-ziDSTV1][listener-spec...]
```

The options are:

- -a *file* Specify a file for dumping PDUs (for diagnostic purposes). The special name (dash) sends output to stderr.
- -S Don't fork or make threads on connection requests. This is good for debugging, but not recommended for real operation: Although the server is asynchronous and non-blocking, it can be nice to keep a software malfunction (okay then, a crash) from affecting all current users.
- -1 Like -S but after one session the server exits. This mode is for debugging *only*.
- -▼ Operate the server in threaded mode. The server creates a thread for each connection rather than fork a process. Only available on UNIX systems that offer POSIX threads.
- -s Use the SR protocol (obsolete).
- -z Use the Z39.50 protocol (default). This option and -s complement each other. You can use both multiple times on the same command line, between listener-specifications (see below). This way, you can set up the server to listen for connections in both protocols concurrently, on different local ports.

- -1 file The logfile.
- -c config A user option that serves as a specifier for some sort of configuration, usually a filename. The argument to this option is transferred to member configname of the statserv_options_block.
- -f vconfig This specifies an XML file that describes one or more YAZ frontend virtual servers.
- -C fname Sets SSL certificate file name for server (PEM).
- -v level The log level. Use a comma-separated list of members of the set {fatal,debug,warn,log,malloc,all,none
- -u uid Set user ID. Sets the real UID of the server process to that of the given user. It's useful if you aren't comfortable with having the server run as root, but you need to start it as such to bind a privileged port.
- -w dir The server changes to this directory before listening to incoming connections. This option is useful when the server is operating from the inetd daemon (see -i).
- -p *pidfile* Specifies that the server should write its Process ID to the file given by *pidfile*. A typical location would be /var/run/yaz-ztest.pid.
- -i Use this to make the the server run from the inetd server (UNIX only).
- -D Use this to make the server put itself in the background and run as a daemon. If neither -i nor -D is given, the server starts in the foreground.
- -install Use this to install the server as an NT service (Windows NT/2000/XP only). Control the server by going to the Services in the Control Panel.
- -installa Use this to install the server as an NT service and mark it as "auto-start. Control the server by going to the Services in the Control Panel.
- -remove Use this to remove the server from the NT services (Windows NT/2000/XP only).
- -t minutes Idle session timeout, in minutes.
- -k *size* Maximum record size/message size, in kilobytes.
- -K Forces no-keepalive for HTTP sessions. By default GFS will keep sessions alive for HTTP 1.1 sessions (as defined by the standard). Using this option will force GFS to close the connection for each operation.
- -r size Maximum size of log file before rotation occurs, in kilobytes. Default size is 1048576 k (=1 GB).
- -d daemon Set name of daemon to be used in hosts access file. See hosts_access(5) and tcpd(8).
- -m time-format Sets the format of time-stamps in the log-file. Specify a string in the input format to strftime().
- **-v** Display YAZ version and exit.

A listener specification consists of a transport mode followed by a colon (:) followed by a listener address. The transport mode is either tcp, unix: or ssl.

For TCP and SSL, an address has the form

hostname | IP-number [: portnumber]

The port number defaults to 210 (standard Z39.50 port).

For UNIX, the address is the filename of socket.

For TCP/IP and SSL, the special hostnames @, maps to IN6ADDR_ANY_INIT with IPV4 binding as well (bindv6only=0), The special hostname @4 binds to INADDR_ANY (IPV4 only listener). The special hostname @6 binds to IN6ADDR_ANY_INIT with bindv6only=1 (IPV6 only listener).

Example 4.1 Running the GFS on Unix

Assuming the server application *appname* is started as root, the following will make it listen on port 210. The server will change identity to nobody and write its log to /var/log/app.log.

application -l /var/log/app.log -u nobody tcp:0:210

The server will accept Z39.50 requests and offer SRU service on port 210.

Example 4.2 Setting up Apache as SRU Frontend

If you use Apache as your public web server and want to offer HTTP port 80 access to the YAZ server on 210, you can use the ProxyPass directive. If you have virtual host srw.mydomain you can use the following directives in Apache's httpd.conf:

```
<VirtualHost *>
ErrorLog /home/srw/logs/error_log
TransferLog /home/srw/logs/access_log
ProxyPass / http://srw.mydomain:210/
</VirtualHost>
```

The above is for the Apache 1.3 series.

Example 4.3 Running a server with local access only

A server that is only being accessed from the local host should listen on UNIX file socket rather than an Internet socket. To listen on /tmp/mysocket start the server as follows:

```
application unix:/tmp/mysocket
```

4.7 GFS Configuration and Virtual Hosts

The Virtual hosts mechanism allows a YAZ front-end server to support multiple back-ends. A back-end is selected on the basis of the TCP/IP binding (port+listening address) and/or the virtual host.

A back-end can be configured to execute in a particular working directory. Or the YAZ front-end may perform CQL to RPN conversion, thus allowing traditional Z39.50 back-ends to be offered as a SRW/SRU service. SRW/SRU Explain information for a particular back-end may also be specified.

For the HTTP protocol, the virtual host is specified in the Host header. For the Z39.50 protocol, the virtual host is specified as in the Initialize Request in the OtherInfo, OID 1.2.840.10003.10.1000.81.1.

Note

Not all Z39.50 clients allow the VHOST information to be set. For those, the selection of the back-end must rely on the TCP/IP information alone (port and address).

The YAZ front-end server uses XML to describe the back-end configurations. Command-line option -f specifies filename of the XML configuration.

The configuration uses the root element yazgfs. This element includes a list of listen elements, followed by one or more server elements.

The listen describes listener (transport end point), such as TCP/IP, Unix file socket or SSL server. Content for a listener:

CDATA (required) The CDATA for the listen element holds the listener string, such as tcp:@:210, tcp:server1:2100, etc.

attribute id (optional) Identifier for this listener. This may be referred to from server sections.

Note

We expect more information to be added for the listen section in a future version, such as CERT file for SSL servers.

The server describes a server and the parameters for this server type. Content for a server:

- attribute id (optional) Identifier for this server. Currently not used for anything, but it might be for logging purposes.
- attribute listenref (optional) Specifies one or more listeners for this server. Each server ID is separated by a comma. If this attribute is not given, the server is accessible from all listeners. In order for the server to be used for real, however, the virtual host must match if specified in the configuration.
- **element config (optional)** Specifies the server configuration. This is equivalent to the config specified using command line option -c.
- element directory (optional) Specifies a working directory for this backend server. If specified, the YAZ frontend changes current working directory to this directory whenever a backend of this type is started (backend handler bend_start), stopped (backend handler hand_stop) and initialized (bend_init).
- element host (optional) Specifies the virtual host for this server. If this is specified a client *must* specify this host string in order to use this backend.

- element cql2rpn (optional) Specifies a filename that includes CQL to RPN conversion for this backend server. See Section 7.1.3.4. If given, the backend server will only "see" a Type-1/RPN query.
- element ccl2rpn (optional) Specifies a filename that includes CCL to RPN conversion for this backend server. See Section 7.1.2.2. If given, the backend server will only "see" a Type-1/RPN query.
- **element stylesheet (optional)** Specifies the stylesheet reference to be part of SRU HTTP responses when the client does not specify one. If none is given, then if the client does not specify one, then no stylesheet reference is part of the SRU HTTP response.
- element client_query_charset (optional) If specified, a conversion from the character set given to UTF-8 is performed by the generic frontend server. It is only executed for Z39.50 search requests (SRU/Solr are assumed to be UTF-8 encoded already).
- element docpath (optional) Specifies a path for local file access using HTTP. All URLs with a leading prefix (/ excluded) that matches the value of docpath are used for file access. For example, if the server is to offer access in directory xsl, the docpath would be xsl and all URLs of the form http://host/xsl will result in a local file access.
- element explain (optional) Specifies SRW/SRU ZeeRex content for this server. Copied verbatim to the client. As things are now, some of the Explain content seem redundant because host information, etc. is also stored elsewhere.
- element maximumrecordsize (optional) Specifies maximum record size/message size, in bytes. This value also serves as the maximum size of *incoming* packages (for Record Updates etc). It's the same value as that given by the -k option.
- **element retrievalinfo (optional)** Enables the retrieval facility to support conversions and specifications of record formats/types. See Section 7.6 for more information.

The XML below configures a server that accepts connections from two ports, TCP/IP port 9900 and a local UNIX file socket. We name the TCP/IP server public and the other server internal.

```
<yazqfs>
<listen id="public">tcp:@:9900</listen>
<listen id="internal">unix:/var/tmp/socket</listen>
<server id="server1">
   <host>server1.mydomain</host>
  <directory>/var/www/s1</directory>
  <config>config.cfg</config>
</server>
<server id="server2" listenref="public,internal">
   <host>server2.mydomain</host>
   <directory>/var/www/s2</directory>
   <config>config.cfg</config>
   <cql2rpn>../etc/pqf.properties</cql2rpn>
   <explain xmlns="http://explain.z3950.org/dtd/2.0/">
     <serverInfo>
       <host>server2.mydomain</host>
       <port>9900</port>
```

There are three configured backend servers. The first two servers, "server1" and "server2", can be reached by both listener addresses. "server1" is reached by all (two) since no listenref attribute is specified. "server2" is reached by the two listeners specified. In order to distinguish between the two, a virtual host has been specified for each server in the host elements.

For "server2" elements for CQL to RPN conversion is supported and explain information has been added (a short one here to keep the example small).

The third server, "server3" can only be reached via listener "internal".

Chapter 5

The Z39.50 ASN.1 Module

5.1 Introduction

The Z39.50 ASN.1 module provides you with a set of C struct definitions for the various PDUs of the Z39.50 protocol, as well as for the complex types appearing within the PDUs. For the primitive data types, the C representation often takes the form of an ordinary C language type, such as Odr_int which is equivalent to an integral C integer. For ASN.1 constructs that have no direct representation in C, such as general octet strings and bit strings, the ODR module (see section The ODR Module) provides auxiliary definitions.

The Z39.50 ASN.1 module is located in sub directory z39.50. There you'll find C files that implement encoders and decoders for the Z39.50 types. You'll also find the protocol definitions: z3950v3.asn, esupdate.asn, and others.

5.2 Preparing PDUs

A structure representing a complex ASN.1 type doesn't in itself contain the members of that type. Instead, the structure contains *pointers* to the members of the type. This is necessary, in part, to allow a mechanism for specifying which of the optional structure (SEQUENCE) members are present, and which are not. It follows that you will need to somehow provide space for the individual members of the structure, and set the pointers to refer to the members.

The conversion routines don't care how you allocate and maintain your C structures - they just follow the pointers that you provide. Depending on the complexity of your application, and your personal taste, there are at least three different approaches that you may take when you allocate the structures.

You can use static or automatic local variables in the function that prepares the PDU. This is a simple approach, and it provides the most efficient form of memory management. While it works well for flat PDUs like the InitRequest, it will generally not be sufficient for say, the generation of an arbitrarily complex RPN query structure.

You can individually create the structure and its members using the malloc(2) function. If you want to ensure that the data is freed when it is no longer needed, you will have to define a function that individually releases each member of a structure before freeing the structure itself.

You can use the odr_malloc() function (see Section 8.2 for details). When you use odr_malloc(), you can release all of the allocated data in a single operation, independent of any pointers and relations between the data. The odr_malloc() function is based on a "nibble-memory" scheme, in which large portions of memory are allocated, and then gradually handed out with each call to odr_malloc(). The next time you call odr_reset(), all of the memory allocated since the last call is recycled for future use (actually, it is placed on a free-list).

You can combine all of the methods described here. This will often be the most practical approach. For instance, you might use odr_malloc() to allocate an entire structure and some of its elements, while you leave other elements pointing to global or per-session default variables.

The Z39.50 ASN.1 module provides an important aid in creating new PDUs. For each of the PDU types (say, <code>Z_InitRequest</code>), a function is provided that allocates and initializes an instance of that PDU type for you. In the case of the InitRequest, the function is simply named <code>zget_InitRequest()</code>, and it sets up reasonable default value for all of the mandatory members. The optional members are generally initialized to null pointers. This last aspect is very important: it ensures that if the PDU definitions are extended after you finish your implementation (to accommodate new versions of the protocol, say), you won't get into trouble with uninitialized pointers in your structures. The functions use <code>odr_malloc()</code> to allocate the PDUs and its members, so you can free everything again with a single call to <code>odr_reset()</code>. We strongly recommend that you use the <code>zget_*</code> functions whenever you are preparing a PDU (in a C++ API, the <code>zget_</code> functions would probably be promoted to constructors for the individual types).

The prototype for the individual PDU types generally look like this:

```
Z_<type> *zget_<type>(ODR o);
```

e.g.:

Z_InitRequest *zget_InitRequest(ODR o);

The ODR handle should generally be your encoding stream, but it needn't be.

As well as the individual PDU functions, a function zget_APDU() is provided, which allocates a top-level Z-APDU of the type requested:

Z_APDU *zget_APDU(ODR o, int which);

The which parameter is (of course) the discriminator belonging to the Z_APDU CHOICE type. All of the interface described here is provided by the Z39.50 ASN.1 module, and you access it through the proto.h header file.

5.3 EXTERNAL Data

In order to achieve extensibility and adaptability to different application domains, the new version of the protocol defines many structures outside of the main ASN.1 specification, referencing them through ASN.1 EXTERNAL constructs. To simplify the construction and access to the externally referenced data, the Z39.50 ASN.1 module defines a specialized version of the EXTERNAL construct, called Z_External.It is defined thus:

```
typedef struct Z_External
{
    Odr_oid *direct_reference;
    int *indirect_reference;
    char *descriptor;
    enum
    {
        /* Generic types */
        Z_External_single = 0,
        Z_External_octet,
        Z_External_arbitrary,
        /* Specific types */
        Z_External_SUTRS,
        Z_External_explainRecord,
        Z_External_resourceReport1,
        Z_External_resourceReport2
    . . .
    } which;
    union
    {
        /* Generic types */
        Odr_any *single_ASN1_type;
        Odr_oct *octet_aligned;
        Odr_bitmask *arbitrary;
        /* Specific types */
        Z_SUTRS *sutrs;
        Z_ExplainRecord *explainRecord;
        Z ResourceReport1 *resourceReport1;
        Z_ResourceReport2 *resourceReport2;
        . . .
    } u;
} Z_External;
```

When decoding, the Z39.50 ASN.1 module will attempt to determine which syntax describes the data by looking at the reference fields (currently only the direct-reference). For ASN.1 structured data, you need only consult the which field to determine the type of data. You can the access the data directly through

the union. When constructing data for encoding, you set the union pointer to point to the data, and set the which field accordingly. Remember also to set the direct (or indirect) reference to the correct OID for the data type. For non-ASN.1 data such as MARC records, use the octet_aligned arm of the union.

Some servers return ASN.1 structured data values (e.g. database records) as BER-encoded records placed in the octet-aligned branch of the EXTERNAL CHOICE. The ASN-module will *not* automatically decode these records. To help you decode the records in the application, the function

Z_ext_typeent *z_ext_gettypebyref(const oid *oid);

can be used to retrieve information about the known, external data types. The function returns a pointer to a static area, or NULL, if no match for the given direct reference is found. The <code>Z_ext_typeent</code> is defined as:

The what member contains the Z_External union discriminator value for the given type: For the SUTRS record syntax, the value would be Z_External_sutrs. The fun member contains a pointer to the function which encodes/decodes the given type. Again, for the SUTRS record syntax, the value of fun would be z_SUTRS (a function pointer).

If you receive an EXTERNAL which contains an octet-string value that you suspect of being an ASN.1structured data value, you can use $z_ext_gettypebyref$ to look for the provided direct-reference. If the return value is different from NULL, you can use the provided function to decode the BER string (see Section 8.2).

If you want to *send* EXTERNALs containing ASN.1-structured values in the octet-aligned branch of the CHOICE, this is possible too. However, on the encoding phase, it requires a somewhat involved juggling around of the various buffers involved.

If you need to add new, externally defined data types, you must update the struct above, in the source file prt-ext.h, as well as the encoder/decoder in the file prt-ext.c. When changing the latter, remember to update both the arm array and the list type_table, which drives the CHOICE biasing that is necessary to tell the different, structured types apart on decoding.

Note

Eventually, the EXTERNAL processing will most likely automatically insert the correct OIDs or indirect-refs. First, however, we need to determine how application-context management (specifically the presentation-context-list) should fit into the various modules.

5.4 PDU Contents Table

We include, for reference, a listing of the fields of each top-level PDU, as well as their default settings.

Field	Туре	Default Value
referenceId	Z_ReferenceId	NULL
protocolVersion	Odr_bitmask	Empty bitmask
options	Odr_bitmask	Empty bitmask
preferredMessageSize	Odr_int	30*1024
maximumRecordSize	Odr_int	30*1024
idAuthentication	Z_IdAuthentication	NULL
implementationId	char*	"81"
implementationName	char*	"YAZ"
implementationVersion	char*	YAZ_VERSION
userInformationField	Z_UserInformation	NULL
otherInfo	Z_OtherInformation	NULL

Table 5.1: Default settings for PDU Initialize Request

Field	Туре	Default Value
referenceId	Z_ReferenceId	NULL
protocolVersion	Odr_bitmask	Empty bitmask
options	Odr_bitmask	Empty bitmask
preferredMessageSize	Odr_int	30*1024
maximumRecordSize	Odr_int	30*1024
result	Odr_bool	TRUE
implementationId	char*	"id)"
implementationName	char*	"YAZ"
implementationVersion	char*	YAZ_VERSION
userInformationField	Z_UserInformation	NULL
otherInfo	Z_OtherInformation	NULL

Table 5.2: Default settings for PDU Initialize Response

Field	Туре	Default Value
referenceId	Z_ReferenceId	NULL
smallSetUpperBound	Odr_int	0
largeSetLowerBound	Odr_int	1
mediumSetPresentNumber	Odr_int	0
replaceIndicator	Odr_bool	TRUE
resultSetName	char *	"default"
num_databaseNames	Odr_int	0
databaseNames	char **	NULL
smallSetElementSetNames	Z_ElementSetNames	NULL
mediumSetElementSetNames	Z_ElementSetNames	NULL
preferredRecordSyntax	Odr_oid	NULL
query	Z_Query	NULL
additionalSearchInfo	Z_OtherInformation	NULL
otherInfo	Z_OtherInformation	NULL

Table 5.3: Default settings for PDU Search Request

Field	Туре	Default Value
referenceId	Z_ReferenceId	NULL
resultCount	Odr_int	0
numberOfRecordsReturned	Odr_int	0
nextResultSetPosition	Odr_int	0
searchStatus	Odr_bool	TRUE
resultSetStatus	Odr_int	NULL
presentStatus	Odr_int	NULL
records	Z_Records	NULL
additionalSearchInfo	Z_OtherInformation	NULL
otherInfo	Z_OtherInformation	NULL

Table 5.4: Default settings for PDU Search Response

Field	Туре	Default Value
referenceId	Z_ReferenceId	NULL
resultSetId	char*	"default"
resultSetStartPoint	Odr_int	1
numberOfRecordsRequested	Odr_int	10
num_ranges	Odr_int	0
additionalRanges	Z_Range	NULL
recordComposition	Z_RecordComposition	NULL
preferredRecordSyntax	Odr_oid	NULL
maxSegmentCount	Odr_int	NULL
maxRecordSize	Odr_int	NULL
maxSegmentSize	Odr_int	NULL
otherInfo	Z_OtherInformation	NULL

Table 5.5: Default settings for PDU Present Request

Field	Туре	Default Value
referenceId	Z_ReferenceId	NULL
numberOfRecordsReturned	Odr_int	0
nextResultSetPosition	Odr_int	0
presentStatus	Odr_int	Z_PresentStatus_success
records	Z_Records	NULL
otherInfo	Z_OtherInformation	NULL

Table 5.6: Default settings for PDU Present Response

Field	Туре	Default Value
referenceId	Z_ReferenceId	NULL
deleteFunction	Odr_int	Z_DeleteResultSetRequest_list
num_ids	Odr_int	0
resultSetList	char**	NULL
otherInfo	Z_OtherInformation	NULL

Table 5.7: Default settings for Delete Result Set Request

Field	Туре	Default Value
referenceId	Z_ReferenceId	NULL
deleteOperationStatus	Odr_int	Z_DeleteStatus_success
num_statuses	Odr_int	0
deleteListStatuses	Z_ListStatus**	NULL
numberNotDeleted	Odr_int	NULL
num_bulkStatuses	Odr_int	0
bulkStatuses	Z_ListStatus	NULL
deleteMessage	char*	NULL
otherInfo	Z_OtherInformation	NULL

Table 5.8: Default settings for Delete Result Set Response

Field	Туре	Default Value
referenceId	Z_ReferenceId	NULL
num_databaseNames	Odr_int	0
databaseNames	char**	NULL
attributeSet	Odr_oid	NULL
termListAndStartPoint	Z_AttributesPlus	NULL
stepSize	Odr_int	NULL
numberOfTermsRequested	Odr_int	20
preferredPositionInResponse	Odr_int	NULL
otherInfo	Z_OtherInformation	NULL

Table 5.9: Default settings for Scan Request

Field	Туре	Default Value
referenceId	Z_ReferenceId	NULL
stepSize	Odr_int	NULL
scanStatus	Odr_int	Z_Scan_success
numberOfEntriesReturned	Odr_int	0
positionOfTerm	Odr_int	NULL
entries	Z_ListEntries	NULL
attributeSet	Odr_oid	NULL
otherInfo	Z_OtherInformation	NULL

Table 5.10: Default settings for Scan Response

Field	Туре	Default Value
referenceId	Z_ReferenceId	NULL
requestedAction	Odr_int	Z_TriggerResourceCtrl_resou
prefResourceReportFormat	Odr_oid	NULL
resultSetWanted	Odr_bool	NULL
otherInfo	Z_OtherInformation	NULL

Table 5.11: Default settings for Trigger Resource Control Request
Field	Туре	Default Value
referenceId	Z_ReferenceId	NULL
suspendedFlag	Odr_bool	NULL
resourceReport	Z_External	NULL
partialResultsAvailable	Odr_int	NULL
responseRequired	Odr_bool	FALSE
triggeredRequestFlag	Odr_bool	NULL
otherInfo	Z_OtherInformation	NULL

Table 5.12: Default settings for Resource Control Request

Field	Туре	Default Value
referenceId	Z_ReferenceId	NULL
continueFlag	bool_t	TRUE
resultSetWanted	bool_t	NULL
otherInfo	Z_OtherInformation	NULL

Table 5.13: Default settings for Resource Control Response

Field	Туре	Default Value
referenceId	Z_ReferenceId	NULL
which	enum	Z_AccessRequest_simpleForm;
u	union	NULL
otherInfo	Z_OtherInformation	NULL

Table 5.14: Default settings for Access Control Request

Field	Туре	Default Value
referenceId	Z_ReferenceId	NULL
which	enum	Z_AccessResponse_simpleForm
u	union	NULL
diagnostic	Z_DiagRec	NULL
otherInfo	Z_OtherInformation	NULL

Table 5.15: Default settings for Access Control Response

Field	Туре	Default Value
referenceId	Z_ReferenceId	NULL
numberOfRecordsReturned	Odr_int	value=0
num_segmentRecords	Odr_int	0
segmentRecords	Z_NamePlusRecord	NULL
otherInfo	Z_OtherInformation	NULL

Table 5.16: Default settings for Segment

Field	Туре	Default Value
referenceId	Z_ReferenceId	NULL
closeReason	Odr_int	Z_Close_finished
diagnosticInformation	char*	NULL
resourceReportFormat	Odr_oid	NULL
resourceFormat	Z_External	NULL
otherInfo	Z_OtherInformation	NULL

Table 5.17: Default settings for Close

Chapter 6

SOAP and SRU

6.1 Introduction

YAZ uses a very simple implementation of SOAP that only (currently) supports what is sufficient to offer SRU SOAP functionality. The implementation uses the tree API of libxml2 to encode and decode SOAP packages.

Like the Z39.50 ASN.1 module, the YAZ SRU implementation uses simple C structs to represent SOAP packages as well as HTTP packages.

6.2 HTTP

YAZ only offers HTTP as transport carrier for SOAP, but it is relatively easy to change that.

The following definition of Z_GDU (Generic Data Unit) allows for both HTTP and Z39.50 in one packet.

```
#include <yaz/zgdu.h>
#define Z_GDU_Z3950 1
#define Z_GDU_HTTP_Request 2
#define Z_GDU_HTTP_Response 3
typedef struct {
    int which;
    union {
        Z_APDU *z3950;
        Z_HTTP_Request *HTTP_Request;
        Z_HTTP_Response *HTTP_Response;
    } u;
} Z_GDU ;
```

The corresponding Z_GDU encoder/decoder is z_GDU . The z3950 is any of the known BER encoded Z39.50 APDUs. HTTP_Request and HTTP_Response is the HTTP Request and Response respectively.

6.3 SOAP Packages

Every SOAP package in YAZ is represented as follows:

```
#include <yaz/soap.h>
typedef struct {
    char *fault_code;
    char *fault_string;
    char *details;
} Z_SOAP_Fault;
typedef struct {
    int no;
    char *ns;
    void *p;
} Z_SOAP_Generic;
#define Z_SOAP_fault 1
#define Z_SOAP_generic 2
#define Z_SOAP_error 3
typedef struct {
    int which;
    union {
        Z_SOAP_Fault *fault;
        Z_SOAP_Generic *generic;
        Z_SOAP_Fault *soap_error;
    } u;
    const char *ns;
} Z_SOAP;
```

The fault and soap_error arms both represent a SOAP fault - struct Z_SOAP_Fault. Any other generic (valid) package is represented by Z_SOAP_Generic.

The ns as part of Z_SOAP is the namespace for SOAP itself and reflects the SOAP version. For version 1.1 it is http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/soap/envelope/, for version 1.2 it is http://www.w3.org/2

The content_buf and content_len is XML buffer and length of buffer respectively.

The handlers is a list of SOAP codec handlers - one handler for each service namespace. For SRU SOAP, the namespace would be http://www.loc.gov/zing/srw/v1.0/.

When decoding, the z_soap_codec inspects the XML content and tries to match one of the services namespaces of the supplied handlers. If there is a match. a handler function is invoked which decodes that particular SOAP package. If successful, the returned Z_SOAP package will be of type $Z_SOAP_Generic$. Member no is set the offset of the handler that matched; ns is set to namespace of the matching handler; the void pointer p is set to the C data structure associated with the handler.

When a NULL namespace is met (member ns below), that specifies end-of-list.

Each handler is defined as follows:

```
typedef struct {
    char *ns;
    void *client_data;
    Z_SOAP_fun f;
} Z SOAP Handler;
```

The ns is the namespace of the service associated with handler f. The client_data is user-defined data which is passed to the handler.

The prototype for a SOAP service handler is:

The *o* specifies the mode (decode/encode) as usual. The second argument, *ptr*, is a libxml2 tree node pointer (xmlNodePtr) and is a pointer to the Body element of the SOAP package. The *handler_data* is an opaque pointer to C definitions associated with the SOAP service. The *client_data* is the pointer which was set as part of the Z_SOAP_handler. Finally, *ns* is the service namespace.

6.4 SRU

SRU SOAP is just one implementation of a SOAP handler as described in the previous section. The encoder/decoder handler for SRU is defined as follows:

Here, Z_SRW_GDU is either searchRetrieveRequest or a searchRetrieveResponse.

Note

The xQuery and xSortKeys are not handled yet by the SRW implementation of YAZ. Explain is also missing. Future versions of YAZ will include these features.

The definition of searchRetrieveRequest is:

```
typedef struct {
#define Z_SRW_query_type_cql
                               1
#define Z_SRW_query_type_xcql 2
#define Z_SRW_query_type_pqf
                               3
    int query_type;
    union {
        char *cql;
        char *xcql;
        char *pqf;
    } query;
#define Z_SRW_sort_type_none 1
#define Z_SRW_sort_type_sort 2
#define Z_SRW_sort_type_xSort 3
    int sort_type;
    union {
        char *none;
        char *sortKeys;
        char *xSortKeys;
    } sort;
    int *startRecord;
    int *maximumRecords;
    char *recordSchema;
    char *recordPacking;
    char *database;
} Z_SRW_searchRetrieveRequest;
```

Please observe that data of type xsd:string is represented as a char pointer (char *). A null pointer means that the element is absent. Data of type xsd:integer is represented as a pointer to an int (int *). Again, a null pointer is used for absent elements.

The SearchRetrieveResponse has the following definition.

```
typedef struct {
    int * numberOfRecords;
    char * resultSetId;
    int * resultSetIdleTime;
```

```
Z_SRW_record *records;
int num_records;
Z_SRW_diagnostic *diagnostics;
int num_diagnostics;
int *nextRecordPosition;
} Z_SRW_searchRetrieveResponse;
```

The num_records and num_diagnostics is number of returned records and diagnostics respectively, and also correspond to the "size of" arrays records and diagnostics.

A retrieval record is defined as follows:

```
typedef struct {
    char *recordSchema;
    char *recordData_buf;
    int recordData_len;
    int *recordPosition;
} Z_SRW_record;
```

The record data is defined as a buffer of some length so that data can be of any type. SRW 1.0 currently doesn't allow for this (only XML), but future versions might do.

And, a diagnostic as:

```
typedef struct {
    int *code;
    char *details;
} Z_SRW_diagnostic;
```

Chapter 7

Supporting Tools

In support of the service API - primarily the ASN module, which provides the programmatic interface to the Z39.50 APDUs, YAZ contains a collection of tools that support the development of applications.

7.1 Query Syntax Parsers

Since the type-1 (RPN) query structure has no direct, useful string representation, every origin application needs to provide some form of mapping from a local query notation or representation to a Z_RPNQuery structure. Some programmers will prefer to construct the query manually, perhaps using $odr_malloc()$ to simplify memory management. The YAZ distribution includes three separate, query-generating tools that may be of use to you.

7.1.1 Prefix Query Format

Since RPN or reverse polish notation is really just a fancy way of describing a suffix notation format (operator follows operands), it would seem that the confusion is total when we now introduce a prefix notation for RPN. The reason is one of simple laziness - it's somewhat simpler to interpret a prefix format, and this utility was designed for maximum simplicity, to provide a baseline representation for use in simple test applications and scripting environments (like Tcl). The demonstration client included with YAZ uses the PQF.

Note

The PQF has been adopted by other parties developing Z39.50 software. It is often referred to as Prefix Query Notation - PQN.

The PQF is defined by the pquery module in the YAZ library. There are two sets of functions that have similar behavior. First set operates on a PQF parser handle, second set doesn't. First set of functions are more flexible than the second set. Second set is obsolete and is only provided to ensure backwards compatibility.

First set of functions all operate on a PQF parser handle:

A PQF parser is created and destructed by functions yaz_pqf_create and yaz_pqf_destroy respectively. Function yaz_pqf_parse parses the query given by string qbuf. If parsing was successful, a Z39.50 RPN Query is returned which is created using ODR stream o. If parsing failed, a NULL pointer is returned. Function yaz_pqf_scan takes a scan query in qbuf. If parsing was successful, the function returns attributes plus term pointer and modifies attributeSetId to hold attribute set for the scan request - both allocated using ODR stream o. If parsing failed, yaz_pqf_scan returns a NULL pointer. Error information for bad queries can be obtained by a call to yaz_pqf_error which returns an error code and modifies *msg to point to an error description, and modifies *off to the offset within the last query where parsing failed.

The second set of functions are declared as follows:

The function p_query_rpn() takes as arguments an ODR stream (see section The ODR Module) to provide a memory source (the structure created is released on the next call to odr_reset() on the stream), a protocol identifier (one of the constants PROTO_Z3950 and PROTO_SR), an attribute set reference, and finally a null-terminated string holding the query string.

If the parse went well, p_query_rpn() returns a pointer to a Z_RPNQuery structure which can be placed directly into a Z_SearchRequest. If parsing failed, due to syntax error, a NULL pointer is returned.

The p_query_attset specifies which attribute set to use if the query doesn't specify one by the <code>@attrset</code> operator. The p_query_attset returns 0 if the argument is a valid attribute set specifier; otherwise the function returns -1.

The grammar of the PQF is as follows:

```
query ::= top-set query-struct.
top-set ::= [ '@attrset' string ]
query-struct ::= attr-spec | simple | complex | '@term' term- \leftrightarrow
  type query
attr-spec ::= '@attr' [ string ] string query-struct
complex ::= operator query-struct query-struct.
operator ::= '@and' | '@or' | '@not' | '@prox' proximity.
simple ::= result-set | term.
result-set ::= '@set' string.
term ::= string.
proximity ::= exclusion distance ordered relation which-code
  unit-code.
exclusion ::= '1' | '0' | 'void'.
distance ::= integer.
ordered ::= '1' | '0'.
relation ::= integer.
which-code ::= 'known' | 'private' | integer.
unit-code ::= integer.
term-type ::= 'general' | 'numeric' | 'string' | 'oid' | ' ↔
  datetime' | 'null'.
```

You will note that the syntax above is a fairly faithful representation of RPN, except for the Attribute, which has been moved a step away from the term, allowing you to associate one or more attributes with an entire query structure. The parser will automatically apply the given attributes to each term as required.

The @attr operator is followed by an attribute specification (attr-spec above). The specification consists of an optional attribute set, an attribute type-value pair and a sub-query. The attribute type-value pair is packed in one string: an attribute type, an equals sign, and an attribute value, like this: @attr 1=1003. The type is always an integer, but the value may be either an integer or a string (if it doesn't start with a digit character). A string attribute-value is encoded as a Type-1 "complex" attribute with the list of values containing the single string specified, and including no semantic indicators.

Version 3 of the Z39.50 specification defines various encoding of terms. Use @term type string, where type is one of: general, numeric or string (for InternationalString). If no term type has been given, the general form is used. This is the only encoding allowed in both versions 2 and 3 of the Z39.50 standard.

7.1.1.1 Using Proximity Operators with PQF

Note

This is an advanced topic, describing how to construct queries that make very specific requirements on the relative location of their operands. You may wish to skip this section and go straight to the example PQF queries.

Warning

Most Z39.50 servers do not support proximity searching, or support only a small subset of the full functionality that can be expressed using the PQF proximity operator. Be aware that the ability to *express* a query in PQF is no guarantee that any given server will be able to *execute* it.

The proximity operator @prox is a special and more restrictive version of the conjunction operator @and. Its semantics are described in section 3.7.2 (Proximity) of Z39.50 the standard itself, which can be read on-line at https://www.loc.gov/z3950/agency/markup/09.html#3.7.2

In PQF, the proximity operation is represented by a sequence of the form

Oprox exclusion distance ordered relation which-code unit-code

in which the meanings of the parameters are as described in the standard, and they can take the following values:

- exclusion 0 =false (i.e. the proximity condition specified by the remaining parameters must be satisfied) or 1 =true (the proximity condition specified by the remaining parameters must *not* be satisfied).
- **distance** An integer specifying the difference between the locations of the operands: e.g. two adjacent words would have distance=1 since their locations differ by one unit.
- **ordered** 1 = ordered (the operands must occur in the order the query specifies them) or 0 = unordered (they may appear in either order).
- **relation** Recognised values are 1 (lessThan), 2 (lessThanOrEqual), 3 (equal), 4 (greaterThanOrEqual), 5 (greaterThan) and 6 (notEqual).
- which-code known or k (the unit-code parameter is taken from the well-known list of alternatives described below) or private or p (the unit-code parameter has semantics specific to an out-of-band agreement such as a profile).
- **unit-code** If the which-code parameter is known then the recognised values are 1 (character), 2 (word), 3 (sentence), 4 (paragraph), 5 (section), 6 (chapter), 7 (document), 8 (element), 9 (subelement), 10 (elementType) and 11 (byte). If which-code is private then the acceptable values are determined by the profile.

(The numeric values of the relation and well-known unit-code parameters are taken straight from the ASN.1 of the proximity structure in the standard.)

7.1.1.2 PQF queries

Example 7.1 PQF queries using simple terms

dylan

"bob dylan"

Example 7.2 PQF boolean operators

@or "dylan" "zimmerman"

@and @or dylan zimmerman when

@and when @or dylan zimmerman

Example 7.3 PQF references to result sets

@set Result-1

@and @set seta @set setb

Example 7.4 Attributes for terms

@attr 1=4 computer @attr 1=4 @attr 4=1 "self portrait" @attrset exp1 @attr 1=1 CategoryList @attr gils 1=2008 Copenhagen @attr 1=/book/title computer

Example 7.5 PQF Proximity queries

@prox 0 3 1 2 k 2 dylan zimmerman

Here the parameters 0, 3, 1, 2, k and 2 represent exclusion, distance, ordered, relation, which-code and unit-code, in that order. So:

- exclusion = 0: the proximity condition must hold
- distance = 3: the terms must be three units apart
- ordered = 1: they must occur in the order they are specified

- relation = 2: lessThanOrEqual (to the distance of 3 units)
- which-code is "known", so the standard unit-codes are used
- unit-code = 2: word.

So the whole proximity query means that the words dylan and zimmerman must both occur in the record, in that order, differing in position by three or fewer words (i.e. with two or fewer words between them.) The query would find "Bob Dylan, aka. Robert Zimmerman", but not "Bob Dylan, born as Robert Zimmerman" since the distance in this case is four.

Example 7.6 PQF specification of search term type

```
@term string "a UTF-8 string, maybe?"
```

Example 7.7 PQF mixed queries

```
@or @and bob dylan @set Result-1
@attr 4=1 @and @attr 1=1 "bob dylan" @attr 1=4 "slow train coming"
@and @attr 2=4 @attr gils 1=2038 -114 @attr 2=2 @attr gils 1=2039 -109
```

The last of these examples is a spatial search: in the GILS attribute set, access point 2038 indicates West Bounding Coordinate and 2030 indicates East Bounding Coordinate, so the query is for areas extending from -114 degrees longitude to no more than -109 degrees longitude.

7.1.2 CCL

Not all users enjoy typing in prefix query structures and numerical attribute values, even in a minimalistic test client. In the library world, the more intuitive Common Command Language - CCL (ISO 8777) has enjoyed some popularity - especially before the widespread availability of graphical interfaces. It is still useful in applications where you for some reason or other need to provide a symbolic language for expressing boolean query structures.

7.1.2.1 CCL Syntax

The CCL parser obeys the following grammar for the FIND argument. The syntax is annotated using lines prefixed by --.

```
| Qualifiers Relation Terms
          | Qualifiers Relation '(' CCL-Find ')'
          | Qualifiers '=' string '-' string
-- Elements is either a recursive definition, a result set reference, \leftrightarrow
   а
-- list of terms, qualifiers followed by terms, qualifiers followed
-- by a recursive definition or qualifiers in a range (lower - upper) \leftrightarrow
Set ::= 'set' = string
-- Reference to a result set
Terms ::= Terms Prox Term
      | Term
-- Proximity of terms.
Term ::= Term string
      | string
-- This basically means that a term may include a blank
Qualifiers ::= Qualifiers ',' string
           | string
-- Qualifiers is a list of strings separated by comma
Relation ::= '=' | '>=' | '<=' | '<>' | '>' | '<'
-- Relational operators. This really doesn't follow the ISO8777
-- standard.
Prox ::= '%' | '!'
-- Proximity operator
```

Example 7.8 CCL queries

The following queries are all valid:

```
dylan

"bob dylan"

dylan or zimmerman

set=1

(dylan and bob) or set=1

righttrunc?

"notrunc?"

singlechar#mask
```

Assuming that the qualifiers ti and au and date are defined, we may use:

```
ti=self portrait
au=(bob dylan and slow train coming)
date>1980 and (ti=((self portrait)))
```

7.1.2.2 CCL Qualifiers

Qualifiers are used to direct the search to a particular searchable index, such as title (ti) and author indexes (au). The CCL standard itself doesn't specify a particular set of qualifiers, but it does suggest a few shorthand notations. You can customize the CCL parser to support a particular set of qualifiers to reflect the current target profile. Traditionally, a qualifier would map to a particular use-attribute within the BIB-1 attribute set. It is also possible to set other attributes, such as the structure attribute.

A CCL profile is a set of predefined CCL qualifiers that may be read from a file or set in the CCL API. The YAZ client reads its CCL qualifiers from a file named default.bib. There are four types of lines in a CCL profile: qualifier specification, qualifier alias, comments and directives.

7.1.2.2.1 Qualifier specification

A qualifier specification is of the form:

qualifier-name[attributeset,]type=val[attributeset,]type=val...

where qualifier-name is the name of the qualifier to be used (e.g. ti), type is attribute type in the attribute set (Bib-1 is used if no attribute set is given) and val is attribute value. The type can be specified as an integer, or as a single-letter: u for use, r for relation, p for position, s for structure, t for truncation, or c for completeness. The attributes for the special qualifier name term are used when no CCL qualifier is given in a query.

Refer to **Bib-1** Attribute Set(7) or the complete list of Bib-1 attributes

It is also possible to specify non-numeric attribute values, which are used in combination with certain types. The special combinations are:

Example 7.9 CCL profile

Consider the following definition:

```
ti u=4 s=1
au u=1 s=1
term s=105
ranked r=102
date u=30 r=0
```

ti and au both set structure attribute to phrase (s=1). ti sets the use-attribute to 4. au sets the use-attribute to 1. When no qualifiers are used in the query, the structure-attribute is set to free-form-text (105) (rule for term). The date sets the relation attribute to the relation used in the CCL query and sets the use attribute to 30 (Bib-1 Date).

You can combine attributes. To Search for "ranked title" you can do

Туре	Description
u=value	Use attribute (1). Common use attributes are 1 Personal-name, 4 Title, 7 ISBN, 8
	ISSN, 30 Date, 62 Subject, 1003 Author, 1016 Any. Specify value as an integer.
r=u=1.u=	Relation attribute (2). Common values are 1 <, 2 <=, 3 =, 4 >=, 5 >, 6 <>, 100
I-Value	phonetic, 101 stem, 102 relevance, 103 always matches.
n=ualua	Position attribute (3). Values: 1 first in field, 2 first in any subfield, 3 any position
p=value	in field.
	Structure attribute (4). Values: 1 phrase, 2 word, 3 key, 4 year, 5 date, 6 word list,
a=	100 date (un), 101 name (norm), 102 name (un), 103 structure, 104 urx, 105
S=value	free-form-text, 106 document-text, 107 local-number, 108 string, 109 numeric
	string.
t=value	Truncation attribute (5). Values: 1 right, 2 left, 3 left and right, 100 none, 101
	process #, 102 regular-1, 103 regular-2, 104 CCL.
c=value	Completeness attribute (6). Values: 1 incomplete subfield, 2 complete subfield, 3
	complete field.

Table 7.1: Common Bib-1 attributes

```
ti,ranked=knuth computer
```

which will set relation=ranked, use=title, structure=phrase. Query

date > 1980

is a valid query. But

ti > 1980

is invalid.

7.1.2.2.2 Qualifier alias

A qualifier alias is of the form:

q q1 q2 ..

which declares q to be an alias for q1, q2... such that the CCL query q=x is equivalent to q1=x or q2=x or

7.1.2.2.3 Comments

Lines with white space or lines that begin with character # are treated as comments.

7.1.2.2.4 Directives

Directive specifications takes the form

@*directive* value

Name	Description
	The structure is set to either word or phrase depending on the number of tokens
s=pw	in a term (phrase-word).
s=al	Each token in the term is ANDed (and-list). This does not set the structure at all.
s=ol	Each token in the term is ORed (or-list). This does not set the structure at all.
	Tokens that appears as phrases (with blank in them) gets structure phrase
	attached (4=1). Tokens that appear to be words gets structure word attached
s=ag	(4=2). Phrases and words are ANDed. This is a variant of s=al and s=pw, with
	the main difference that words are not split (with operator AND) but instead kept
	in one RPN token. This facility appeared in YAZ 4.2.38.
	Tokens are split into sub-phrases of all combinations - in order. This facility
S=S1	appeared in YAZ 5.14.0.
	Allows ranges and the operators greater-than, less-than, equals. This sets
	Bib-1 relation attribute accordingly (relation ordered). A query construct is only
r=o	treated as a range if dash is used and that is surrounded by white-space. So
	-1980 is treated as term "-1980" not <= 1980. If - 1980 is used,
	however, that is treated as a range.
	Similar to $r=0$ but assumes that terms are non-negative (not prefixed with $-$).
~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~	Thus, a dash will always be treated as a range. The construct 1980–1990 is
T=T	treated as a range with r=r but as a single term "1980-1990" with r=o. The
	special attribute r=r is available in YAZ 2.0.24 or later.
	This will omit relation=equals (@attr 2=3) when r=o / r=r is used. This is useful
r-omitor	for servers that somehow break when an explicit relation=equals is used.
1 - Omitted	Omitting the relation is usually safe because "equals" is the default behavior.
	This tweak was added in YAZ version 5.1.2.
+-1	Allows term to be left-truncated. If term is of the form ?x, the resulting Type-1
	term is $x$ and truncation is left.
t=r	Allows term to be right-truncated. If term is of the form $\times$ ?, the resulting Type-1
	term is x and truncation is right.
t=n	If term is does not include ?, the truncation attribute is set to none (100).
+=h	Allows term to be both left-and-right truncated. If term is of the form ?x?, the
	resulting term is x and truncation is set to both left and right.
	Allows masking anywhere in a term, thus fully supporting # (mask one character)
t=x	and ? (zero or more of any). If masking is used, truncation is set to 102 (regexp-1
	in term) and the term is converted accordingly to a regular expression.
	Allows masking anywhere in a term, thus fully supporting # (mask one
t=z	character) and ? (zero or more of any). If masking is used, truncation is set to
	104 (Z39.58 in term) and the term is converted accordingly to Z39.58 masking
	term - actually the same truncation as CCL itself.

Table 7.2: Special attribute combos

Name	Description	Default
truncation	Truncation character	?
mask	Masking character. Requires YAZ 4.2.58 or later	#
	Specifies how multiple fields are to be combined. There are two	
field	modes: or: multiple qualifier fields are ORed, merge: attributes for	merge
	the qualifier fields are merged and assigned to one term.	
	Specifies if CCL operators and qualifiers should be compared with	
case	case sensitivity or not. Specify 1 for case sensitive; 0 for case	1
	insensitive.	
and	Specifies token for CCL operator AND.	and
or	Specifies token for CCL operator OR.	or
not	Specifies token for CCL operator NOT.	not
set	Specifies token for CCL operator SET.	set

#### Table 7.3: CCL directives

## 7.1.2.3 CCL API

All public definitions can be found in the header file ccl.h. A profile identifier is of type CCL_bibset. A profile must be created with the call to the function ccl_qual_mk which returns a profile handle of type CCL_bibset.

To read a file containing qualifier definitions the function ccl_qual_file may be convenient. This function takes an already opened FILE handle pointer as argument along with a CCL_bibset handle.

To parse a simple string with a FIND query use the function

which takes the CCL profile (bibset) and query (str) as input. Upon successful completion the RPN tree is returned. If an error occurs, such as a syntax error, the integer pointed to by error holds the error code and pos holds the offset inside query string in which the parsing failed.

An English representation of the error may be obtained by calling the  $ccl_err_msg$  function. The error codes are listed in ccl.h.

To convert the CCL RPN tree (type struct ccl_rpn_node *) to the Z_RPNQuery of YAZ the function ccl_rpn_query must be used. This function which is part of YAZ is implemented in yaz-ccl.c. After calling this function the CCL RPN tree is probably no longer needed. The ccl_rpn_delete destroys the CCL RPN tree.

A CCL profile may be destroyed by calling the ccl_qual_rm function.

The token names for the CCL operators may be changed by setting the globals (all type char *) ccl_token_a ccl_token_or, ccl_token_not and ccl_token_set. An operator may have aliases, i.e. there may be more than one name for the operator. To do this, separate each alias with a space character.

# 7.1.3 CQL

CQL - Common Query Language - was defined for the SRU protocol. In many ways CQL has a similar

syntax to CCL. The objective of CQL is different. Where CCL aims to be an end-user language, CQL is *the* protocol query language for SRU.

#### Тір

If you are new to CQL, read the Gentle Introduction.

The CQL parser in YAZ provides the following:

- It parses and validates a CQL query.
- It generates a C structure that allows you to convert a CQL query to some other query language, such as SQL.
- The parser converts a valid CQL query to PQF, thus providing a way to use CQL for both SRU servers and Z39.50 targets at the same time.
- The parser converts CQL to XCQL. XCQL is an XML representation of CQL. XCQL is part of the SRU specification. However, since SRU supports CQL only, we don't expect XCQL to be widely used. Furthermore, CQL has the advantage over XCQL that it is easy to read.

#### 7.1.3.1 CQL parsing

A CQL parser is represented by the CQL_parser handle. Its contents should be considered YAZ internal (private).

```
#include <yaz/cql.h>
typedef struct cql_parser *CQL_parser;
CQL_parser cql_parser_create(void);
void cql_parser_destroy(CQL_parser cp);
```

A parser is created by cql_parser_create and is destroyed by cql_parser_destroy.

To parse a CQL query string, the following function is provided:

```
int cql_parser_string(CQL_parser cp, const char *str);
```

A CQL query is parsed by the cql_parser_string which takes a query *str*. If the query was valid (no syntax errors), then zero is returned; otherwise -1 is returned to indicate a syntax error.

The functions cql_parser_stream and cql_parser_stdio parse a CQL query - just like cql_parser_ The only difference is that the CQL query can be fed to the parser in different ways. The cql_parser_stream uses a generic byte stream as input. The cql_parser_stdio uses a FILE handle which is opened for reading.

# 7.1.3.2 CQL tree

If the query string is valid, the CQL parser generates a tree representing the structure of the CQL query.

```
struct cql_node *cql_parser_result(CQL_parser cp);
```

cql_parser_result returns a pointer to the root node of the resulting tree.

Each node in a CQL tree is represented by a struct cql_node. It is defined as follows:

```
#define CQL_NODE_ST 1
#define CQL NODE BOOL 2
#define CQL_NODE_SORT 3
struct cql_node {
    int which;
   union {
        struct {
            char *index;
    char *index_uri;
            char *term;
            char *relation;
    char *relation_uri;
            struct cql_node *modifiers;
        } st;
        struct {
            char *value;
            struct cql_node *left;
            struct cql_node *right;
            struct cql_node *modifiers;
        } boolean;
        struct {
            char *index;
```

```
struct cql_node *next;
struct cql_node *modifiers;
struct cql_node *search;
} sort;
} u;
};
```

There are three node types: search term (ST), boolean (BOOL) and sortby (SORT). A modifier is treated as a search term too.

The search term node has five members:

- index: index for search term. If an index is unspecified for a search term, index will be NULL.
- index_uri: index URI for search term or NULL if none could be resolved for the index.
- term: the search term itself.
- relation: relation for search term.
- relation_uri: relation URI for search term.
- modifiers: relation modifiers for search term. The modifiers list itself of cql_nodes each of type ST.

The boolean node represents and, or, not + proximity.

- left and right: left and right operand respectively.
- modifiers: proximity arguments.

The sort node represents both the SORTBY clause.

## 7.1.3.3 CQL to PQF conversion

Conversion to PQF (and Z39.50 RPN) is tricky by the fact that the resulting RPN depends on the Z39.50 target capabilities (combinations of supported attributes). In addition, the CQL and SRU operates on index prefixes (URI or strings), whereas the RPN uses Object Identifiers for attribute sets.

The CQL library of YAZ defines a cql_transform_t type. It represents a particular mapping between CQL and RPN. This handle is created and destroyed by the functions:

```
cql_transform_t cql_transform_open_FILE (FILE *f);
cql_transform_t cql_transform_open_fname(const char *fname);
void cql_transform_close(cql_transform_t ct);
```

The first two functions create a transformation handle from either an already open FILE or from a filename respectively.

The handle is destroyed by cql_transform_close in which case no further reference of the handle is allowed.

When a cql_transform_t handle has been created you can convert to RPN.

This function converts the CQL tree cn using handle ct. For the resulting PQF, you supply a buffer out which must be able to hold at at least max characters.

If conversion failed, cql_transform_buf returns a non-zero SRU error code; otherwise zero is returned (conversion successful). The meanings of the numeric error codes are listed in the SRU specification somewhere (no direct link anymore).

If conversion fails, more information can be obtained by calling

```
int cql_transform_error(cql_transform_t ct, char **addinfop);
```

This function returns the most recently returned numeric error-code and sets the string-pointer at *addinfop to point to a string containing additional information about the error that occurred: for example, if the error code is 15 ("Illegal or unsupported context set"), the additional information is the name of the requested context set that was not recognised.

The SRU error-codes may be translated into brief human-readable error messages using

```
const char *cql_strerror(int code);
```

If you wish to be able to produce a PQF result in a different way, there are two alternatives.

The former function produces output to a user-defined output stream. The latter writes the result to an already open FILE.

## 7.1.3.4 Specification of CQL to RPN mappings

The file supplied to functions cql_transform_open_FILE, cql_transform_open_fname follows a structure found in many Unix utilities. It consists of mapping specifications - one per line. Lines starting with # are ignored (comments).

Each line is of the form

CQL pattern = RPN equivalent

An RPN pattern is a simple attribute list. Each attribute pair takes the form:

[set] type=value

The attribute set is optional. The type is the attribute type, value the attribute value.

The character  $\star$  (asterisk) has special meaning when used in the RPN pattern. Each occurrence of  $\star$  is substituted with the CQL matching name (index, relation, qualifier etc). This facility can be used to copy a CQL name verbatim to the RPN result.

The following CQL patterns are recognized:

index. set . name This pattern is invoked when a CQL index, such as dc.title is converted. set and name are the context set and index name respectively. Typically, the RPN specifies an equivalent use attribute.

For terms not bound by an index, the pattern index.cql.serverChoice is used. Here, the prefix cql is defined as http://www.loc.gov/zing/cql/cql-indexes/v1.0/. If this pattern is not defined, the mapping will fail.

The pattern, index.set.* is used when no other index pattern is matched.

- qualifier.set.name(DEPRECATED) For backwards compatibility, this is recognised as a synonym of index.set.name
- **relation**. *relation* This pattern specifies how a CQL relation is mapped to RPN. The *pattern* is name of relation operator. Since = is used as separator between CQL pattern and RPN, CQL relations including = cannot be used directly. To avoid a conflict, the names ge, eq, le, must be used for CQL operators, greater-than-or-equal, less-than-or-equal respectively. The RPN pattern is supposed to include a relation attribute.

For terms not bound by a relation, the pattern relation.scr is used. If the pattern is not defined, the mapping will fail.

The special pattern, relation. * is used when no other relation pattern is matched.

- **relationModifier**.mod This pattern specifies how a CQL relation modifier is mapped to RPN. The RPN pattern is usually a relation attribute.
- **structure**. *type* This pattern specifies how a CQL structure is mapped to RPN. Note that this CQL pattern is somewhat similar to CQL pattern relation. The *type* is a CQL relation.

The pattern, structure.* is used when no other structure pattern is matched. Usually, the RPN equivalent specifies a structure attribute.

position.type This pattern specifies how the anchor (position) of CQL is mapped to RPN. The type
is one of first, any, last, firstAndLast.

The pattern, position. * is used when no other position pattern is matched.

- **set** . *prefix* This specification defines a CQL context set for a given prefix. The value on the right hand side is the URI for the set *not* RPN. All prefixes used in index patterns must be defined this way.
- **set** This specification defines a default CQL context set for index names. The value on the right hand side is the URI for the set.

#### Example 7.10 CQL to RPN mapping file

This simple file defines two context sets, three indexes and three relations, a position pattern and a default structure.

```
set.cql = http://www.loc.gov/zing/cql/context-sets/cql/v1.1/
set.dc = http://www.loc.gov/zing/cql/dc-indexes/v1.0/
index.cql.serverChoice = 1=1016
index.dc.title
                      = 1 = 4
index.dc.subject
                     = 1=21
relation.<
                      = 2=1
                      = 2=3
relation.eq
relation.scr
                      = 2=3
                      = 3=3 6=1
position.any
structure.*
                      = 4=1
```

With the mappings above, the CQL query

computer

is converted to the PQF:

```
@attr 1=1016 @attr 2=3 @attr 4=1 @attr 3=3 @attr 6=1 "computer"
```

by rules index.cql.serverChoice, relation.scr, structure.*, position.any. CQL query

computer^

is rejected, since position.right is undefined. CQL query

```
>my = "http://www.loc.gov/zing/cql/dc-indexes/v1.0/" my.title = x
```

is converted to

```
@attr 1=4 @attr 2=3 @attr 4=1 @attr 3=3 @attr 6=1 "x"
```

**Example 7.11** CQL to RPN string attributes

In this example we allow any index to be passed to RPN as a use attribute.

```
# Identifiers for prefixes used in this file. (index.*)
set.cql = info:srw/cql-context-set/1/cql-v1.1
set.rpn = http://bogus/rpn
set = http://bogus/rpn
# The default index when none is specified by the query
index.cql.serverChoice = 1=any
index.rpn.* = 1=*
relation.eq = 2=3
structure.* = 4=1
position.any = 3=3
```

The http://bogus/rpn context set is also the default so we can make queries such as

title = a

which is converted to

@attr 2=3 @attr 4=1 @attr 3=3 @attr 1=title "a"

#### Example 7.12 CQL to RPN using Bath Profile

The file etc/pqf.properties has mappings from the Bath Profile and Dublin Core to RPN. If YAZ is installed as a package it's usually located in /usr/share/yaz/etc and part of the development package, such as libyaz-dev.

## 7.1.3.5 CQL to XCQL conversion

Conversion from CQL to XCQL is trivial and does not require a mapping to be defined. There are three functions to choose from depending on the way you wish to store the resulting output (XML buffer containing XCQL).

Function cql_to_xml_buf converts to XCQL and stores the result in a user-supplied buffer of a given max size.

cql_to_xml writes the result in a user-defined output stream. cql_to_xml_stdio writes to a a file.

## 7.1.3.6 PQF to CQL conversion

Conversion from PQF to CQL is offered by the two functions shown below. The former uses a generic stream for result. The latter puts result in a WRBUF (string container).

The configuration is the same as used in CQL to PQF conversions.

# 7.2 Object Identifiers

The basic YAZ representation of an OID is an array of integers, terminated with the value -1. This integer is of type Odr_oid.

Fundamental OID operations and the type Odr_oid are defined in yaz/oid_util.h.

An OID can either be declared as a automatic variable or it can be allocated using the memory utilities or ODR/NMEM. It's guaranteed that an OID can fit in OID_SIZE integers.

Example 7.13 Create OID on stack We can create an OID for the Bib-1 attribute set with:

```
Odr_oid bib1[OID_SIZE];
bib1[0] = 1;
bib1[1] = 2;
bib1[2] = 840;
bib1[3] = 10003;
bib1[4] = 3;
bib1[5] = 1;
bib1[6] = -1;
```

And OID may also be filled from a string-based representation using dots (.). This is achieved by the function

```
int oid_dotstring_to_oid(const char *name, Odr_oid *oid);
```

This functions returns 0 if name could be converted; -1 otherwise.

Example 7.14 Using oid_oiddotstring_to_oid

We can fill the Bib-1 attribute set OID more easily with:

```
Odr_oid bib1[OID_SIZE];
oid_oiddotstring_to_oid("1.2.840.10003.3.1", bib1);
```

We can also allocate an OID dynamically on an ODR stream with:

```
Odr_oid *odr_getoidbystr(ODR o, const char *str);
```

This creates an OID from a string-based representation using dots. This function take an ODR stream as parameter. This stream is used to allocate memory for the data elements, which is released on a subsequent call to odr_reset() on that stream.

Example 7.15 Using odr_getoidbystr

We can create an OID for the Bib-1 attribute set with:

```
Odr_oid *bib1 = odr_getoidbystr(odr, "1.2.840.10003.3.1");
```

The function

```
char *oid_oid_to_dotstring(const Odr_oid *oid, char *oidbuf)
```

does the reverse of oid_oiddotstring_to_oid. It converts an OID to the string-based representation using dots. The supplied char buffer oidbuf holds the resulting string and must be at least OID_STR_MAX in size.

OIDs can be copied with oid_oidcpy which takes two OID lists as arguments. Alternatively, an OID copy can be allocated on an ODR stream with:

Odr_oid *odr_oiddup(ODR odr, const Odr_oid *o);

OIDs can be compared with oid_oidcmp which returns zero if the two OIDs provided are identical; non-zero otherwise.

# 7.2.1 OID database

From YAZ version 3 and later, the oident system has been replaced by an OID database. OID database is a misnomer .. the old odient system was also a database.

The OID database is really just a map between named Object Identifiers (string) and their OID raw equivalents. Most operations either convert from string to OID or other way around.

Unfortunately, whenever we supply a string we must also specify the *OID class*. The class is necessary because some strings correspond to multiple OIDs. An example of such a string is Bib-1 which may either be an attribute-set or a diagnostic-set.

Applications using the YAZ database should include yaz/oid_db.h.

A YAZ database handle is of type <code>yaz_oid_db_t</code>. Actually that's a pointer. You need not deal with that. YAZ has a built-in database which can be considered "constant" for most purposes. We can get hold of that by using function <code>yaz_oid_std</code>. All functions with prefix yaz_string_to_oid converts from class + string to OID. We have variants of this operation due to different memory allocation strategies.

All functions with prefix yaz_oid_to_string converts from OID to string + class.

```
Example 7.16 Create OID with YAZ DB
We can create an OID for the Bib-1 attribute set on the ODR stream odr with:
```

```
Odr_oid *bib1 =
yaz_string_to_oid_odr(yaz_oid_std(), CLASS_ATTSET, "Bib-1", odr);
```

This is more complex than using odr_getoidbystr. You would only use yaz_string_to_oid_odr when the string (here Bib-1) is supplied by a user or configuration.

# 7.2.2 Standard OIDs

All the object identifiers in the standard OID database as returned by yaz_oid_std can be referenced directly in a program as a constant OID. Each constant OID is prefixed with yaz_oid_ - followed by OID class (lowercase) - then by OID name (normalized and lowercase).

See Appendix A for list of all object identifiers built into YAZ. These are declared in yaz/oid_std.h but are included by yaz/oid_db.h as well.

**Example 7.17** Use a built-in OID We can allocate our own OID filled with the constant OID for Bib-1 with:

Odr_oid *bib1 = odr_oiddup(o, yaz_oid_attset_bib1);

# 7.3 Nibble Memory

Sometimes when you need to allocate and construct a large, interconnected complex of structures, it can be a bit of a pain to release the associated memory again. For the structures describing the Z39.50 PDUs and related structures, it is convenient to use the memory-management system of the ODR subsystem (see Section 8.2). However, in some circumstances where you might otherwise benefit from using a simple nibble-memory management system, it may be impractical to use odr_malloc() and odr_reset(). For this purpose, the memory manager which also supports the ODR streams is made available in the NMEM module. The external interface to this module is given in the nmem.h file.

The following prototypes are given:

```
NMEM nmem_create(void);
void nmem_destroy(NMEM n);
void *nmem_malloc(NMEM n, size_t size);
void nmem_reset(NMEM n);
size_t nmem_total(NMEM n);
void nmem_init(void);
void nmem_exit(void);
```

The nmem_create() function returns a pointer to a memory control handle, which can be released again by nmem_destroy() when no longer needed. The function nmem_malloc() allocates a block of memory of the requested size. A call to nmem_reset() or nmem_destroy() will release all memory allocated on the handle since it was created (or since the last call to nmem_reset(). The function nmem_total() returns the number of bytes currently allocated on the handle.

The nibble-memory pool is shared amongst threads. POSIX mutexes and WIN32 Critical sections are introduced to keep the module thread safe. Function nmem_init() initializes the nibble-memory library and it is called automatically the first time the YAZ.DLL is loaded. YAZ uses function DllMain to achieve this. You should *not* call nmem_init or nmem_exit unless you're absolute sure what you're doing. Note that in previous YAZ versions you'd have to call nmem_init yourself.

# 7.4 Log

YAZ has evolved a fairly complex log system which should be useful both for debugging YAZ itself, debugging applications that use YAZ, and for production use of those applications.

The log functions are declared in header yaz/log.h and implemented in src/log.c. Due to name clash with syslog and some math utilities the logging interface has been modified as of YAZ 2.0.29. The obsolete interface is still available in header file yaz/log.h. The key points of the interface are:

```
void yaz_log(int level, const char *fmt, ...)
void yaz_log_init(int level, const char *prefix, const char *name);
void yaz_log_init_file(const char *fname);
void yaz_log_init_level(int level);
void yaz_log_init_prefix(const char *prefix);
void yaz_log_time_format(const char *fmt);
void yaz_log_init_max_size(int mx);
int yaz_log_mask_str(const char *str);
int yaz_log_module_level(const char *name);
```

The reason for the whole log module is the yaz_log function. It takes a bitmask indicating the log levels, a printf-like format string, and a variable number of arguments to log.

The log level is a bit mask, that says on which level(s) the log entry should be made, and optionally set some behaviour of the logging. In the most simple cases, it can be one of YLOG_FATAL, YLOG_DEBUG, YLOG_WARN, YLOG_LOG. Those can be combined with bits that modify the way the log entry is written:YLOG_ERRNO, YLOG_NOTIME, YLOG_FLUSH. Most of the rest of the bits are deprecated, and should not be used. Use the dynamic log levels instead.

Applications that use YAZ, should not use the LOG_LOG for ordinary messages, but should make use of the dynamic loglevel system. This consists of two parts, defining the loglevel and checking it.

To define the log levels, the (main) program should pass a string to yaz_log_mask_str to define which log levels are to be logged. This string should be a comma-separated list of log level names, and can contain both hard-coded names and dynamic ones. The log level calculation starts with YLOG_DEFAULT_LEVEL and adds a bit for each word it meets, unless the word starts with a '-', in which case it clears the bit. If the string 'none' is found, all bits are cleared. Typically this string comes from the command-line, often identified by -v. The yaz_log_mask_str returns a log level that should be passed to yaz_log_init_level for it to take effect.

Each module should check what log bits should be used, by calling <code>yaz_log_module_level</code> with a suitable name for the module. The name is cleared of a preceding path and an extension, if any, so it is quite possible to use <code>__FILE__</code> for it. If the name has been passed to <code>yaz_log_mask_str</code>, the routine returns a non-zero bitmask, which should then be used in consequent calls to <code>yaz_log</code>. (It can also be tested, so as to avoid unnecessary calls to <code>yaz_log</code>, in time-critical places, or when the log entry would take time to construct.)

Yaz uses the following dynamic log levels: server, session, request, requestdetail for the server functionality. zoom for the zoom client API. ztest for the simple test server. malloc, nmem, odr, eventl for internal debugging of yaz itself. Of course, any program using yaz is welcome to define as many new ones as it needs.

By default the log is written to stderr, but this can be changed by a call to <code>yaz_log_init_file</code> or <code>yaz_log_init</code>. If the log is directed to a file, the file size is checked at every write, and if it exceeds the limit given in <code>yaz_log_init_max_size</code>, the log is rotated. The rotation keeps one old version (with a .1 appended to the name). The size defaults to 1GB. Setting it to zero will disable the rotation feature.

```
A typical yaz-log looks like this
13:23:14-23/11 yaz-ztest(1) [session] Starting session from tcp:127.0.0.1 ↔
(pid=30968)
13:23:14-23/11 yaz-ztest(1) [request] Init from 'YAZ' (81) (ver 2.0.28) ↔
OK
13:23:17-23/11 yaz-ztest(1) [request] Search Z: @attrset Bib-1 foo OK:7 ↔
hits
13:23:22-23/11 yaz-ztest(1) [request] Present: [1] 2+2 OK 2 records ↔
returned
13:24:13-23/11 yaz-ztest(1) [request] Close OK
```

The log entries start with a time stamp. This can be omitted by setting the YLOG_NOTIME bit in the loglevel. This way automatic tests can be hoped to produce identical log files, that are easy to diff. The format of the time stamp can be set with <code>yaz_log_time_format</code>, which takes a format string just like strftime.

Next in a log line comes the prefix, often the name of the program. For yaz-based servers, it can also contain the session number. Then comes one or more logbits in square brackets, depending on the logging level set by yaz_log_init_level and the loglevel passed to yaz_log_init_level. Finally comes the format string and additional values passed to yaz_log

The log level YLOG_LOGLVL, enabled by the string loglevel, will log all the log-level affecting operations. This can come in handy if you need to know what other log levels would be useful. Grep the logfile for [loglevel].

The log system is almost independent of the rest of YAZ, the only important dependence is of nmem, and that only for using the semaphore definition there.

The dynamic log levels and log rotation were introduced in YAZ 2.0.28. At the same time, the log bit names were changed from LOG_something to YLOG_something, to avoid collision with syslog.h.

# 7.5 MARC

YAZ provides a fast utility for working with MARC records. Early versions of the MARC utility only allowed decoding of ISO2709. Today the utility may both encode - and decode to a variety of formats.

```
#include <yaz/marcdisp.h>
/* create handler */
yaz_marc_t yaz_marc_create(void);
/* destroy */
void yaz_marc_destroy(yaz_marc_t mt);
/* set XML mode YAZ_MARC_LINE, YAZ_MARC_SIMPLEXML, ... */
void yaz_marc_xml(yaz_marc_t mt, int xmlmode);
#define YAZ_MARC_LINE
#define YAZ_MARC_SIMPLEXML 1
#define YAZ_MARC_OAIMARC
                            2
#define YAZ_MARC_MARCXML
                            3
#define YAZ_MARC_ISO2709
                            4
#define YAZ_MARC_XCHANGE
                            5
#define YAZ_MARC_CHECK
                            6
#define YAZ_MARC_TURBOMARC 7
#define YAZ_MARC_JSON
                            8
/* supply iconv handle for character set conversion .. */
void yaz_marc_iconv(yaz_marc_t mt, yaz_iconv_t cd);
/* set debug level, 0=none, 1=more, 2=even more, .. */
void yaz_marc_debug(yaz_marc_t mt, int level);
/* decode MARC in buf of size bsize. Returns >0 on success; <=0 on failu
On success, result in *result with size *rsize. */
int yaz_marc_decode_buf(yaz_marc_t mt, const char *buf, int bsize,
                        const char **result, size_t *rsize);
/* decode MARC in buf of size bsize. Returns >0 on success; <=0 on failu</pre>
   On success, result in WRBUF */
int yaz_marc_decode_wrbuf(yaz_marc_t mt, const char *buf,
                          int bsize, WRBUF wrbuf);
```

#### Note

The synopsis is just a basic subset of all functionality. Refer to the actual header file marcdisp.h for details.

A MARC conversion handle must be created by using <code>yaz_marc_create</code> and destroyed by calling <code>yaz_marc_destroy</code>.

All other functions operate on a yaz_marc_t handle. The output is specified by a call to yaz_marc_xml. The xmlmode must be one of

YAZ_MARC_LINE A simple line-by-line format suitable for display but not recommended for further (machine) processing.

YAZ_MARC_MARCXML MARCXML.

- YAZ_MARC_ISO2709 ISO2709 (sometimes just referred to as "MARC").
- YAZ_MARC_XCHANGE MarcXchange.
- YAZ_MARC_CHECK Pseudo format for validation only. Does not generate any real output except diagnostics.
- YAZ_MARC_TURBOMARC XML format with same semantics as MARCXML but more compact and geared towards fast processing with XSLT. Refer to Section 7.5.1 for more information.

## YAZ_MARC_JSON MARC-in-JSON format.

The actual conversion functions are <code>yaz_marc_decode_buf</code> and <code>yaz_marc_decode_wrbuf</code> which decodes and encodes a MARC record. The former function operates on simple buffers, and stores the resulting record in a WRBUF handle (WRBUF is a simple string type).

Example 7.18 Display of MARC record

The following program snippet illustrates how the MARC API may be used to convert a MARC record to the line-by-line format:

# 7.5.1 TurboMARC

TurboMARC is yet another XML encoding of a MARC record. The format was designed for fast processing with XSLT.

Applications like Pazpar2 uses XSLT to convert an XML encoded MARC record to an internal representation. This conversion mostly checks the tag of a MARC field to determine the basic rules in the conversion. This check is costly when that tag is encoded as an attribute in MARCXML. By having the tag value as the element instead, makes processing many times faster (at least for Libxslt).

TurboMARC is encoded as follows:

- Record elements is part of namespace "http://www.indexdata.com/turbomarc".
- A record is enclosed in element r.
- A collection of records is enclosed in element collection.
- The leader is encoded as element 1 with the leader content as its (text) value.
- A control field is encoded as element c concatenated with the tag value of the control field if the tag value matches the regular expression [a-zA-Z0-9]*. If the tag value does not match the regular expression [a-zA-Z0-9]* the control field is encoded as element c and attribute code will hold the tag value. This rule ensures that in the rare cases where a tag value might result in a non-well-formed XML, then YAZ will encode it as a coded attribute (as in MARCXML).

The control field content is the text value of this element. Indicators are encoded as attribute names i1, i2, etc. and corresponding values for each indicator.

• A data field is encoded as element d concatenated with the tag value of the data field or using the attribute code as described in the rules for control fields. The children of the data field element are subfield elements. Each subfield element is encoded as s concatenated with the sub field code. The text of the subfield element is the contents of the subfield. Indicators are encoded as attributes for the data field element, similar to the encoding for control fields.

# 7.6 Retrieval Facility

YAZ version 2.1.20 or later includes a Retrieval facility tool which allows a SRU/Z39.50 to describe itself and perform record conversions. The idea is the following:

- An SRU/Z39.50 client sends a retrieval request which includes a combination of the following parameters: syntax (format), schema (or element set name).
- The retrieval facility is invoked with parameters in a server/proxy. The retrieval facility matches the parameters a set of "supported" retrieval types. If there is no match, the retrieval signals an error (syntax and / or schema not supported).
- For a successful match, the backend is invoked with the same or altered retrieval parameters (syntax, schema). If a record is received from the backend, it is converted to the frontend name / syntax.
- The resulting record is sent back the client and tagged with the frontend syntax / schema.

The Retrieval facility is driven by an XML configuration. The configuration is neither Z39.50 ZeeRex or SRU ZeeRex. But it should be easy to generate both of them from the XML configuration. (Unfortunately the two versions of ZeeRex differ substantially in this regard.)

# 7.6.1 Retrieval XML format

All elements should be covered by namespace http://indexdata.com/yaz. The root element node
 must be retrievalinfo.

The retrievalinfo must include one or more retrieval elements. Each retrieval defines specific combination of syntax, name and identifier supported by this retrieval service.

The retrieval element may include any of the following attributes:

- **syntax** (**REQUIRED**) Defines the record syntax. Possible values is any of the names defined in YAZ' OID database or a raw OID in (n.n ... n).
- name (OPTIONAL) Defines the name of the retrieval format. This can be any string. For SRU, the value is equivalent to schema (short-hand); for Z39.50 it's equivalent to simple element set name. For YAZ 3.0.24 and later this name may be specified as a glob expression with operators * and ?.
- **identifier** (**OPTIONAL**) Defines the URI schema name of the retrieval format. This can be any string. For SRU, the value is equivalent to URI schema. For Z39.50, there is no equivalent.

The retrieval may include one backend element. If a backend element is given, it specifies how the records are retrieved by some backend and how the records are converted from the backend to the "frontend".

The attributes, name and syntax may be specified for the backend element. The semantics of these attributes is equivalent to those for the retrieval. However, these values are passed to the "backend".

The backend element may include one or more conversion instructions (as children elements). The supported conversions are:

- **marc** The marc element specifies a conversion to and from ISO2709 encoded MARC and MAR-CXML/MarcXchange. The following attributes may be specified:
  - inputformat (REQUIRED) Format of input. Supported values are marc (for ISO2709), xml (MARCXML/MarcXchange) and json (MARC-in-JSON).
  - outputformat (REQUIRED) Format of output. Supported values are line (MARC line format); marcxml (for MARCXML), marc (ISO2709), turbomarc, marcxchange (for MarcXchange), or json (MARC-in-JSON ).
  - inputcharset (OPTIONAL) Encoding of input. For XML input formats, this need not be given, but for ISO2709 based input formats, this should be set to the encoding used. For MARC21 records, a common inputcharset value would be marc-8.

#### Note

If inputformat is marc and inputcharset is marc-8, then effective inputcharset is UTF-8 if leader position has value 'a' (MARC21 rule).

**outputcharset** (**OPTIONAL**) Encoding of output. If outputformat is XML based, it is strongly recommended to use utf-8.

- leaderspec (OPTIONAL) Specifies a modification to the leader for the resulting output record. The *leaderspec* is a comma separated list of pos=value pairs, where pos is an integer offset (0 - 23) for leader. Value is either a quoted string or an integer (character value in decimal). For example, to set leader at offset 9 to a, use 9='a'. This has same effect as -1 for yazmarcdump(1).
- **select** The select selects one or more text nodes and decodes them as XML. The following attributes may be specified:

path (REQUIRED) X-Path expression for selecting text nodes.

This conversion is available in YAZ 5.8.0 and later.

**solrmarc** The solrmarc decodes solrmarc records. It assumes that the input is pure solrmarc text (no escaping) and will convert all sequences of the form #XX; to a single character of the hexadecimal value as given by XX. The output, presumably, is a valid ISO2709 buffer.

This conversion is available in YAZ 5.0.21 and later.

**xslt** The xslt element specifies a conversion via XSLT. The following attributes may be specified:

#### stylesheet (REQUIRED) Stylesheet file.

In addition, the element can be configured as follows:

- **param (OPTIONAL)** A param tag configures a parameter to be passed to the XSLT stylesheet. Multiple param tags may be defined.
- **rdf-lookup** The rdf-lookup element looks up BIBFRAME elements in some suitable service, for example http://id.loc.gov/authorities/names and replaces the URIs for specified elements with URIs it finds at that service. Its configuration consists of
  - **debug** (**OPTIONAL**) Attribute to the rdf-lookup tag to enable debug output. A value of "1" makes the filter to add a XML comment next to each key it tried to look up, showing the URL, the result, and timing. This is useful for debugging the configuration. The default is not to add any comments.
  - timeout (OPTIONAL) Attribute of the rdf-lookup tag which defines timeout in seconds for the HTTP based rdf-lookup.
  - **namespace (OPTIONAL)** A namespace tag declares a namespace to be used in the xpath below. The tag requires two attributes: prefix and href.
  - **lookup** (**REQUIRED**) A section that defines one tag to be looked up, for example an author. The xpath attribute (**REQUIRED**) specifies the path to the element(s).
  - **key** (**REQUIRED**) A tag withing the lookup tag specifies the value to be used in the lookup, for example a name or an ID. It is a relative Xpath starting from the tag specified in the lookup.
  - server (OPTIONAL) Specifies the URL for server to use for the lookup. A %s is replaced by
    the key value to be looked up. If not specified, defaults to the same as the previous lookup
    section, or lacking one, to http://id.loc.gov/authorities/names/label/%s.
    The method attribute can be used to specify the HTTP method to be used in this lookup. The
    default is GET, and the useful alternative is HEAD.
See the example below.

This conversion is available in YAZ 5.19.0 and later.

## 7.6.2 Retrieval Facility Examples

#### Example 7.19 MARC21 backend

A typical way to use the retrieval facility is to enable XML for servers that only supports ISO2709 encoded MARC21 records.

```
<retrievalinfo>
    <retrieval syntax="usmarc" name="F"/>
   <retrieval syntax="usmarc" name="B"/>
    <retrieval syntax="xml" name="marcxml"
  identifier="info:srw/schema/1/marcxml-v1.1">
      <backend syntax="usmarc" name="F">
  <marc inputformat="marc" outputformat="marcxml"
  inputcharset="marc-8"/>
</backend>
    </retrieval>
    <retrieval syntax="xml" name="dc">
      <backend syntax="usmarc" name="F">
  <marc inputformat="marc" outputformat="marcxml"
  inputcharset="marc-8"/>
        <xslt stylesheet="MARC21slim2DC.xsl"/>
</backend>
    </retrieval>
  </retrievalinfo>
```

This means that our frontend supports:

- MARC21 F(ull) records.
- MARC21 B(rief) records.
- MARCXML records.
- Dublin core records.

#### Example 7.20 MARCXML backend

SRW/SRU and Solr backends return records in XML. If they return MARCXML or MarcXchange, the retrieval module can convert those into ISO2709 formats, most commonly USMARC (AKA MARC21). In this example, the backend returns MARCXML for schema="marcxml".

```
<retrievalinfo>
<retrieval syntax="usmarc">
<backend syntax="xml" name="marcxml">
<marc inputformat="xml" outputformat="marc"
outputcharset="marc-8"/>
```

```
</backend>

</retrieval>

<retrieval syntax="xml" name="marcxml"

identifier="info:srw/schema/1/marcxml-v1.1"/>

<retrieval syntax="xml" name="dc">

<backend syntax="xml" name="marcxml">

<backend syntax="xml" name="marcxml">

<xslt stylesheet="MARC21slim2DC.xsl"/>

</backend>

</retrieval>

</retrievalinfo>
```

This means that our frontend supports:

- MARC21 records (any element set name) in MARC-8 encoding.
- MARCXML records for element-set=marcxml
- Dublin core records for element-set=dc.

#### Example 7.21 RDF-lookup backend

This is a minimal example of the backend configuration for the rdf-lookup. It could well be used with some heavy xslt transforms that make BIBFRAME records out of MarxXml.

```
<backend syntax="xml" name="rdf-lookup">
  <rdf-lookup debug="1" timeout="10">
    <namespace prefix="bf" href="http://id.loc.gov/ontologies/ <---
       bibframe/" />
    <namespace prefix="bflc" href="http://id.loc.gov/ontologies/ \leftarrow</pre>
       bibframe/lc-extensions/"/>
    <lookup xpath="//bf:contribution/bf:Contribution/bf:agent/bf: 

       Agent">
      <key field="bflc:name00MatchKey"/>
      <key field="bflc:name01MatchKey"/>
      <key field="bflc:name11MatchKey"/>
      <server url="http://id.loc.gov/authorities/names/label/%s"</pre>
                                                                      \leftarrow
         method="HEAD"/>
    </lookup>
  </rdf-lookup>
</backend>
```

The debug=1 attribute tells the filter to add XML comments to the key nodes that indicate what lookup it tried to do, how it went, and how long it took.

The namespace prefix bf: is defined in the namespace tags. These namespaces are used in the xpath expressions in the lookup sections.

The lookup tag specifies one tag to be looked up. The xpath attribute defines which node to modify. It may make use of the namespace definitions above.

The server tag gives the URL to be used for the lookup. A %s in the string will get replaced by the key value. If there is no server tag, the one from the preceding lookup section is used, and if there is no

previous section, the id.loc.gov address is used as a default. The default is to make a GET request, this example uses HEAD

## 7.6.3 API

It should be easy to use the retrieval systems from applications. Refer to the headers <code>yaz/retrieval.h</code> and <code>yaz/record_conv.h</code>.

# 7.7 Sorting

This chapter describes sorting and how it is supported in YAZ. Sorting applies to a result-set. The Z39.50 sorting facility takes one or more input result-sets and one result-set as output. The most simple case is that the input-set is the same as the output-set.

Z39.50 sorting has a separate APDU (service) that is, thus, performed following a search (two phases).

In SRU/Solr, however, the model is different. Here, sorting is specified during the search operation. Note, however, that SRU might perform sort as separate search, by referring to an existing result-set in the query (result-set reference).

## 7.7.1 Using the Z39.50 sort service

yaz-client and the ZOOM API support the Z39.50 sort facility. In any case the sort sequence or sort criteria is using a string notation. This notation is a one-line notation suitable for being manually entered or generated, and allows for easy logging (one liner). For the ZOOM API, the sort is specified in the call to ZOOM_query_sortby function. For yaz-client the sort is performed and specified using the sort and sort+ commands. For description of the sort criteria notation refer to the sort command in the yaz-client manual.

The ZOOM API might choose one of several sort strategies for sorting. Refer to Table 3.2.

## 7.7.2 Type-7 sort

Type-7 sort is an extension to the Bib-1 based RPN query where the sort specification is embedded as an Attribute-Plus-Term.

The objectives for introducing Type-7 sorting is that it allows a client to perform sorting even if it does not implement/support Z39.50 sort. Virtually all Z39.50 client software supports RPN queries. It also may improve performance because the sort criteria is specified along with the search query.

The sort is triggered by the presence of type 7, and the value of type 7 specifies the sortRelation . The value for type 7 is 1 for ascending and 2 for descending. For the sortElement only the generic part is handled. If generic sortKey is of type sortField, then attribute type 1 is present and the value is sortField (InternationalString). If generic sortKey is of type sortAttributes, then the attributes in the list are used. Generic sortKey of type elementSpec is not supported.

The term in the sorting Attribute-Plus-Term combo should hold an integer. The value is 0 for primary sorting criteria, 1 for second criteria, etc.

# 7.8 Facets

YAZ supports facets in the Solr, SRU 2.0 and Z39.50 protocols.

Like Type-1/RPN, YAZ supports a string notation for specifying facets. This notataion maps straight to facets.asn. The notation is parsed by function <code>yaz_pqf_parse_facet_list</code> defined in header <code>yaz/pquery.h</code>.

For ZOOM C the facets are specified by option "facets". For yaz-client, the 'facets' command is used.

The grammar of this specification is as follows:

```
facet-spec ::= facet-list
facet-list ::= facet-list ',' attr-spec | attr-spec
attr-spec ::= attr-spec '@attr' string | '@attr' string
```

The notation is inspired by PQF. The string following '@attr' must not include blanks and is of the form type=value, where type is an integer and value is a string or an integer.

There is no formal facets attribute set (it is not given in the protocol by the facets, although it could). The following types apply:

Туре	Description
1	Field-name. This is often a string, e.g. "Author", "Year", etc.
2	Sort order. Value should be an integer. Value 0: count descending (frequency).
	Value 1: alpha ascending.
3	Number of terms requested.
4	Start offset (starting from 1)

Table 7.4: Facet attributes

# **Chapter 8**

# The ODR Module

# 8.1 Introduction

ODR is the BER-encoding/decoding subsystem of YAZ. Care has been taken to isolate ODR from the rest of the package - specifically from the transport interface. ODR may be used in any context where basic ASN.1/BER representations are used.

If you are only interested in writing a Z39.50 implementation based on the PDUs that are already provided with YAZ, you only need to concern yourself with the section on managing ODR streams (Section 8.2). Only if you need to implement ASN.1 beyond that which has been provided, should you worry about the second half of the documentation (Section 8.3). If you use one of the higher-level interfaces, you can skip this section entirely.

This is important, so we'll repeat it for emphasis: *You do not need to read Section* 8.3 *to implement* Z39.50 *with* YAZ.

If you need a part of the protocol that isn't already in YAZ, you should contact the authors before going to work on it yourself: We might already be working on it. Conversely, if you implement a useful part of the protocol before us, we'd be happy to include it in a future release.

# 8.2 Using ODR

## 8.2.1 ODR Streams

Conceptually, the ODR stream is the source of encoded data in the decoding mode; when encoding, it is the receptacle for the encoded data. Before you can use an ODR stream it must be allocated. This is done with the function

ODR odr_createmem(int direction);

The odr_createmem() function takes as argument one of three manifest constants: ODR_ENCODE, ODR_DECODE, or ODR_PRINT. An ODR stream can be in only one mode - it is not possible to change its

mode once it's selected. Typically, your program will allocate at least two ODR streams - one for decoding, and one for encoding.

When you're done with the stream, you can use

```
void odr_destroy(ODR o);
```

to release the resources allocated for the stream.

#### 8.2.2 Memory Management

Two forms of memory management take place in the ODR system. The first one, which has to do with allocating little bits of memory (sometimes quite large bits of memory, actually) when a protocol package is decoded, and turned into a complex of interlinked structures. This section deals with this system, and how you can use it for your own purposes. The next section deals with the memory management which is required when encoding data - to make sure that a large enough buffer is available to hold the fully encoded PDU.

The ODR module has its own memory management system, which is used whenever memory is required. Specifically, it is used to allocate space for data when decoding incoming PDUs. You can use the memory system for your own purposes, by using the function

void *odr_malloc(ODR o, size_t size);

You can't use the normal free (2) routine to free memory allocated by this function, and ODR doesn't provide a parallel function. Instead, you can call

```
void odr_reset(ODR o);
```

when you are done with the memory: Everything allocated since the last call to odr_reset() is released. The odr_reset() call is also required to clear up an error condition on a stream.

The function

```
size_t odr_total(ODR o);
```

returns the number of bytes allocated on the stream since the last call to odr_reset().

The memory subsystem of ODR is fairly efficient at allocating and releasing little bits of memory. Rather than managing the individual, small bits of space, the system maintains a free-list of larger chunks of memory, which are handed out in small bits. This scheme is generally known as a *nibble-memory* system. It is very useful for maintaining short-lived constructions such as protocol PDUs.

If you want to retain a bit of memory beyond the next call to odr_reset(), you can use the function

```
ODR_MEM odr_extract_mem(ODR o);
```

This function will give you control of the memory recently allocated on the ODR stream. The memory will live (past calls to odr_reset ()), until you call the function

```
void odr_release_mem(ODR_MEM p);
```

The opaque ODR_MEM handle has no other purpose than referencing the memory block for you until you want to release it.

You can use odr_extract_mem() repeatedly between allocating data, to retain individual control of separate chunks of data.

#### 8.2.3 Encoding and Decoding Data

When encoding data, the ODR stream will write the encoded octet string in an internal buffer. To retrieve the data, use the function

```
char *odr_getbuf(ODR o, int *len, int *size);
```

The integer pointed to by len is set to the length of the encoded data, and a pointer to that data is returned. *size is set to the size of the buffer (unless size is null, signaling that you are not interested in the size). The next call to a primitive function using the same ODR stream will overwrite the data, unless a different buffer has been supplied using the call

void odr_setbuf(ODR o, char *buf, int len, int can_grow);

which sets the encoding (or decoding) buffer used by  $\circ$  to buf, using the length len. Before a call to an encoding function, you can use odr_setbuf() to provide the stream with an encoding buffer of sufficient size (length). The can_grow parameter tells the encoding ODR stream whether it is allowed to use realloc(2) to increase the size of the buffer when necessary. The default condition of a new encoding stream is equivalent to the results of calling

odr_setbuf(stream, 0, 0, 1);

In this case, the stream will allocate and reallocate memory as necessary. The stream reallocates memory by repeatedly doubling the size of the buffer - the result is that the buffer will typically reach its maximum, working size with only a small number of reallocation operations. The memory is freed by the stream when the latter is destroyed, unless it was assigned by the user with the can_grow parameter set to zero (in this case, you are expected to retain control of the memory yourself).

To assume full control of an encoded buffer, you must first call odr_getbuf() to fetch the buffer and its length. Next, you should call odr_setbuf() to provide a different buffer (or a null pointer) to the stream. In the simplest case, you will reuse the same buffer over and over again, and you will just need to call odr_getbuf() after each encoding operation to get the length and address of the buffer. Note that the stream may reallocate the buffer during an encoding operation, so it is necessary to retrieve the correct address after each encoding operation.

It is important to realize that the ODR stream will not release this memory when you call odr_reset(): It will merely update its internal pointers to prepare for the encoding of a new data value. When the stream is released by the odr_destroy() function, the memory given to it by odr_setbuf will be released *only* if the can_grow parameter to odr_setbuf() was nonzero. The can_grow parameter, in other words, is a way of signaling who is to own the buffer, you or the ODR stream. If you never call odr_setbuf() on your encoding stream, which is typically the case, the buffer allocated by the stream will belong to the stream by default.

When you wish to decode data, you should first call  $odr_setbuf()$ , to tell the decoding stream where to find the encoded data, and how long the buffer is (the can_grow parameter is ignored by a decoding stream). After this, you can call the function corresponding to the data you wish to decode (e.g.  $odr_integer()$  odr z_APDU()).

**Example 8.1** Encoding and decoding functions

int odr_integer(ODR o, Odr_int **p, int optional, const char *name);

int z_APDU(ODR o, Z_APDU **p, int optional, const char *name);

If the data is absent (or doesn't match the tag corresponding to the type), the return value will be either 0 or 1 depending on the optional flag. If optional is 0 and the data is absent, an error flag will be raised in the stream, and you'll need to call odr_reset() before you can use the stream again. If optional is nonzero, the pointer *pointed* to/ by p will be set to the null value, and the function will return 1. The name argument is used to pretty-print the tag in question. It may be set to NULL if pretty-printing is not desired.

If the data value is found where it's expected, the pointer *pointed to* by the p argument will be set to point to the decoded type. The space for the type will be allocated and owned by the ODR stream, and it will live until you call odr_reset() on the stream. You cannot use free(2) to release the memory. You can decode several data elements (by repeated calls to odr_setbuf() and your decoding function), and new memory will be allocated each time. When you do call odr_reset(), everything decoded since the last call to odr_reset() will be released.

Example 8.2 Encoding and decoding of an integer

The use of the double indirection can be a little confusing at first (its purpose will become clear later on, hopefully), so an example is in order. We'll encode an integer value, and immediately decode it again using a different stream. A useless, but informative operation.

```
void do_nothing_useful(Odr_int value)
{
    ODR encode, decode;
    Odr_int *valp, *resvalp;
    char *bufferp;
```

```
int len;
/* allocate streams */
if (!(encode = odr createmem(ODR ENCODE)))
    return;
if (!(decode = odr_createmem(ODR_DECODE)))
    return;
valp = &value;
if (odr_integer(encode, &valp, 0, 0) == 0)
{
    printf("encoding went bad\n");
    return;
}
bufferp = odr_getbuf(encode, &len, 0);
printf("length of encoded data is %d\n", len);
/* now let's decode the thing again */
odr_setbuf(decode, bufferp, len, 0);
if (odr_integer(decode, &resvalp, 0, 0) == 0)
{
    printf("decoding went bad\n");
    return;
}
/* ODR_INT_PRINTF format for printf (such as %d) */
printf("the value is " ODR_INT_PRINTF "\n", *resvalp);
/* clean up */
odr_destroy(encode);
odr_destroy(decode);
```

This looks like a lot of work, offhand. In practice, the ODR streams will typically be allocated once, in the beginning of your program (or at the beginning of a new network session), and the encoding and decoding will only take place in a few, isolated places in your program, so the overhead is quite manageable.

## 8.2.4 Printing

}

When an ODR stream is created of type ODR_PRINT the ODR module will print the contents of a PDU in a readable format. By default output is written to the stderr stream. This behavior can be changed, however, by calling the function

odr_setprint(ODR o, FILE *file);

before encoders or decoders are being invoked. It is also possible to direct the output to a buffer (or indeed another file), by using the more generic mechanism:

Here the user provides an opaque handle and two handlers, *stream_write* for writing, and *stream_close* which is supposed to close/free resources associated with handle. The *stream_close* handler is optional and if NULL for the function is provided, it will not be invoked. The *stream_write* takes the ODR handle as parameter, the user-defined handle, a type ODR_OCTETSTRING, ODR_VISIBLESTRING which indicates the type of contents being written.

Another utility useful for diagnostics (error handling) or as part of the printing facilities is:

const char **odr_get_element_path(ODR o);

which returns a list of current elements that ODR deals with at the moment. For the returned array, say ar, then ar[0] is the top level element, ar[n] is the last. The last element has the property that ar[n+1] == NULL.

**Example 8.3** Element Path for record

For a database record part of a PresentResponse the array returned by odr_get_element is presentResponse, databaseOrSurDiagnostics, ?, record, ?, databaseRecord. The question mark appears due to unnamed constructions.

#### 8.2.5 Diagnostics

The encoding/decoding functions all return 0 when an error occurs. Until you call odr_reset(), you cannot use the stream again, and any function called will immediately return 0.

To provide information to the programmer or administrator, the function

```
void odr_perror(ODR o, char *message);
```

is provided, which prints the message argument to stderr along with an error message from the stream. You can also use the function

```
int odr_geterror(ODR o);
```

to get the current error number from the screen. The number will be one of these constants: The character string array

```
char *odr_errlist[]
```

can be indexed by the error code to obtain a human-readable representation of the problem.

code	Description
OMEMORY	Memory allocation failed.
	A system- or library call has failed. The standard
OSYSERR	diagnostic variable errno should be examined
	to determine the actual error.
	No more space for encoding. This will only
OSDACE	occur when the user has explicitly provided a
OSFACE	buffer for an encoding stream without allowing
	the system to allocate more space.
	This is a common protocol error; A required data
OREQUIRED	element was missing during encoding or
	decoding.
OUNEXDECTED	An unexpected data element was found during
OUNEAI ECTED	decoding.
	Other error. This is typically an indication of
OOTHED	misuse of the ODR system by the programmer,
OOTHER	and also that the diagnostic system isn't as good
	as it should be, yet.

#### Table 8.1: ODR Error codes

#### 8.2.6 Summary and Synopsis

```
#include <yaz/odr.h>
ODR odr_createmem(int direction);
void odr_destroy(ODR o);
void odr_reset(ODR o);
char *odr_getbuf(ODR o, int *len, int *size);
void odr_setbuf(ODR o, char *buf, int len, int can_grow);
void *odr_malloc(ODR o, int size);
NMEM odr_extract_mem(ODR o);
int odr_geterror(ODR o);
void odr_perror(ODR o, const char *message);
extern char *odr_errlist[];
```

# 8.3 Programming with ODR

The API of ODR is designed to reflect the structure of ASN.1, rather than BER itself. Future releases may be able to represent data in other external forms.

#### Тір

There is an ASN.1 tutorial available at this site. This site also has standards for ASN.1 (X.680) and BER (X.690) online.

The ODR interface is based loosely on that of the Sun Microsystems XDR routines. Specifically, each function which corresponds to an ASN.1 primitive type has a dual function. Depending on the settings of the ODR stream which is supplied as a parameter, the function may be used either to encode or decode data. The functions that can be built using these primitive functions, to represent more complex data types, share this quality. The result is that you only have to enter the definition for a type once - and you have the functionality of encoding, decoding (and pretty-printing) all in one unit. The resulting C source code is quite compact, and is a pretty straightforward representation of the source ASN.1 specification.

In many cases, the model of the XDR functions works quite well in this role. In others, it is less elegant. Most of the hassle comes from the optional SEQUENCE members which don't exist in XDR.

### 8.3.1 The Primitive ASN.1 Types

ASN.1 defines a number of primitive types (many of which correspond roughly to primitive types in structured programming languages, such as C).

#### 8.3.1.1 INTEGER

The ODR function for encoding or decoding (or printing) the ASN.1 INTEGER type looks like this:

int odr_integer(ODR o, Odr_int **p, int optional, const char *name);

The Odr_int is just a simple integer.

This form is typical of the primitive ODR functions. They are named after the type of data that they encode or decode. They take an ODR stream, an indirect reference to the type in question, and an optional flag (corresponding to the OPTIONAL keyword of ASN.1) as parameters. They all return an integer value of either one or zero. When you use the primitive functions to construct encoders for complex types of your own, you should follow this model as well. This ensures that your new types can be reused as elements in yet more complex types.

The  $\circ$  parameter should obviously refer to a properly initialized ODR stream of the right type (encoding/decoding/printing) for the operation that you wish to perform.

When encoding or printing, the function first looks at * p. If * p (the pointer pointed to by p) is a null pointer, this is taken to mean that the data element is absent. If the optional parameter is nonzero, the

function will return one (signifying success) without any further processing. If the optional is zero, an internal error flag is set in the ODR stream, and the function will return 0. No further operations can be carried out on the stream without a call to the function odr_reset().

If *p is not a null pointer, it is expected to point to an instance of the data type. The data will be subjected to the encoding rules, and the result will be placed in the buffer held by the ODR stream.

The other ASN.1 primitives have similar functions that operate in similar manners:

#### 8.3.1.2 BOOLEAN

int odr_bool(ODR o, Odr_bool **p, int optional, const char *name);

#### 8.3.1.3 REAL

Not defined.

#### 8.3.1.4 NULL

int odr_null(ODR o, Odr_null **p, int optional, const char *name);

In this case, the value of **p is not important. If *p is different from the null pointer, the null value is present, otherwise it's absent.

#### 8.3.1.5 OCTET STRING

The buf field should point to the character array that holds the octetstring. The len field holds the actual length. The character array need not be null-terminated.

To make things a little easier, an alternative is given for string types that are not expected to contain embedded NULL characters (e.g. VisibleString):

int odr_cstring(ODR o, char **p, int optional, const char *name);

which encodes or decodes between OCTETSTRING representations and null-terminated C strings.

Functions are provided for the derived string types, e.g.:

#### 8.3.1.6 BIT STRING

The opaque type Odr_bitmask is only suitable for holding relatively brief bit strings, e.g. for options fields, etc. The constant ODR_BITMASK_SIZE multiplied by 8 gives the maximum possible number of bits.

A set of macros are provided for manipulating the Odr_bitmask type:

```
void ODR_MASK_ZERO(Odr_bitmask *b);
void ODR_MASK_SET(Odr_bitmask *b, int bitno);
void ODR_MASK_CLEAR(Odr_bitmask *b, int bitno);
int ODR_MASK_GET(Odr_bitmask *b, int bitno);
```

The functions are modeled after the manipulation functions that accompany the fd_set type used by the select (2) call. ODR_MASK_ZERO should always be called first on a new bitmask, to initialize the bits to zero.

#### 8.3.1.7 OBJECT IDENTIFIER

int odr_oid(ODR o, Odr_oid **p, int optional, const char *name);

The C OID representation is simply an array of integers, terminated by the value -1 (the Odr_oid type is synonymous with the short type). We suggest that you use the OID database module (see Section 7.2.1) to handle object identifiers in your application.

## 8.3.2 Tagging Primitive Types

The simplest way of tagging a type is to use the odr_implicit_tag() or odr_explicit_tag() macros:

To create a type derived from the integer type by implicit tagging, you might write:

MyInt ::= [210] IMPLICIT INTEGER

In the ODR system, this would be written like:

The function myInt() can then be used like any of the primitive functions provided by ODR. Note that the behavior of odr_explicit_tag() and odr_implicit_tag() macros act exactly the same as the functions they are applied to - they respond to error conditions, etc, in the same manner - they simply have three extra parameters. The class parameter may take one of the values: ODR_CONTEXT, ODR_PRIVATE, ODR_UNIVERSAL, or /ODR_APPLICATION.

## 8.3.3 Constructed Types

Constructed types are created by combining primitive types. The ODR system only implements the SE-QUENCE and SEQUENCE OF constructions (although adding the rest of the container types should be simple enough, if the need arises).

For implementing SEQUENCEs, the functions

```
int odr_sequence_begin(ODR o, void *p, int size, const char *name);
int odr_sequence_end(ODR o);
```

are provided.

The  $odr_sequence_begin()$  function should be called in the beginning of a function that implements a SEQUENCE type. Its parameters are the ODR stream, a pointer (to a pointer to the type you're implementing), and the size of the type (typically a C structure). On encoding, it returns 1 if * p is a null pointer. The size parameter is ignored. On decoding, it returns 1 if the type is found in the data stream. size bytes of memory are allocated, and *p is set to point to this space. The odr_sequence_end() is called at the end of the complex function. Assume that a type is defined like this:

```
MySequence ::= SEQUENCE {
    intval INTEGER,
    boolval BOOLEAN OPTIONAL
}
```

The corresponding ODR encoder/decoder function and the associated data structures could be written like this:

```
typedef struct MySequence
{
    Odr_int *intval;
    Odr_bool *boolval;
} MySequence;
int mySequence(ODR o, MySequence **p, int optional, const char *name)
{
    if (odr_sequence_begin(o, p, sizeof(**p), name) == 0)
        return optional && odr_ok(o);
    return
        odr_integer(o, &(*p)->intval, 0, "intval") &&
        odr_bool(o, &(*p)->boolval, 1, "boolval") &&
        odr_sequence_end(o);
}
```

Note the 1 in the call to odr_bool(), to mark that the sequence member is optional. If either of the member types had been tagged, the macros odr_implicit_tag() or odr_explicit_tag() could have been used. The new function can be used exactly like the standard functions provided with ODR. It will encode, decode or pretty-print a data value of the MySequence type. We like to name types with an initial capital, as done in ASN.1 definitions, and to name the corresponding function with the first character of the name in lower case. You could, of course, name your structures, types, and functions any way you please - as long as you're consistent, and your code is easily readable. odr_ok is just that - a predicate that returns the state of the stream. It is used to ensure that the behavior of the new type is compatible with the interface of the primitive types.

### 8.3.4 Tagging Constructed Types

Note

See Section 8.3.2 for information on how to tag the primitive types, as well as types that are already defined.

#### 8.3.4.1 Implicit Tagging

Assume the type above had been defined as

```
MySequence ::= [10] IMPLICIT SEQUENCE {
    intval INTEGER,
```

}

You would implement this in ODR by calling the function

```
int odr_implicit_settag(ODR o, int class, int tag);
```

which overrides the tag of the type immediately following it. The macro odr_implicit_tag() works by calling odr_implicit_settag() immediately before calling the function pointer argument. Your type function could look like this:

```
int mySequence(ODR o, MySequence **p, int optional, const char *name)
{
    if (odr_implicit_settag(o, ODR_CONTEXT, 10) == 0 ||
        odr_sequence_begin(o, p, sizeof(**p), name) == 0)
        return optional && odr_ok(o);
    return
        odr_integer(o, &(*p)->intval, 0, "intval") &&
        odr_bool(o, &(*p)->boolval, 1, "boolval") &&
        odr_sequence_end(o);
}
```

The definition of the structure MySequence would be the same.

#### 8.3.4.2 Explicit Tagging

Explicit tagging of constructed types is a little more complicated, since you are in effect adding a level of construction to the data.

Assume the definition:

```
MySequence ::= [10] IMPLICIT SEQUENCE {
    intval INTEGER,
    boolval BOOLEAN OPTIONAL
}
```

Since the new type has an extra level of construction, two new functions are needed to encapsulate the base type:

```
int odr_constructed_end(ODR o);
```

Assume that the IMPLICIT in the type definition above were replaced with EXPLICIT (or that the IM-PLICIT keyword was simply deleted, which would be equivalent). The structure definition would look the same, but the function would look like this:

```
int mySequence (ODR o, MySequence **p, int optional, const char *name)
{
    if (odr_constructed_begin(o, p, ODR_CONTEXT, 10, name) == 0)
        return optional && odr_ok(o);
    if (o->direction == ODR_DECODE)
        *p = odr_malloc(o, sizeof(**p));
    if (odr_sequence_begin(o, p, sizeof(**p), 0) == 0)
    {
        *p = 0; /* this is almost certainly a protocol error */
        return 0;
    }
    return
        odr integer(o, &(*p)->intval, 0, "intval") &&
        odr_bool(o, &(*p)->boolval, 1, "boolval") &&
        odr_sequence_end(o) &&
        odr_constructed_end(o);
```

Notice that the interface here gets kind of nasty. The reason is simple: Explicitly tagged, constructed types are fairly rare in the protocols that we care about, so the aesthetic annoyance (not to mention the dangers of a cluttered interface) is less than the time that would be required to develop a better interface. Nevertheless, it is far from satisfying, and it's a point that will be worked on in the future. One option for you would be to simply apply the odr_explicit_tag() macro to the first function, and not have to worry about odr_constructed_* yourself. Incidentally, as you might have guessed, the odr_sequence_functions are themselves implemented using the /odr_constructed_functions.

### 8.3.5 SEQUENCE OF

To handle sequences (arrays) of a specific type, the function

The fun parameter is a pointer to the decoder/encoder function of the type. p is a pointer to an array of pointers to your type. num is the number of elements in the array.

Assume a type

MyArray ::= SEQUENCE OF INTEGER

The C representation might be

```
typedef struct MyArray
{
    int num_elements;
    Odr_int **elements;
} MyArray;
```

#### And the function might look like

```
int myArray(ODR o, MyArray **p, int optional, const char *name)
{
    if (o->direction == ODR_DECODE)
       *p = odr_malloc(o, sizeof(**p));
    if (odr_sequence_of(o, odr_integer, &(*p)->elements,
            &(*p)->num_elements, name))
        return 1;
    *p = 0;
    return optional && odr_ok(o);
}
```

## 8.3.6 CHOICE Types

The choice type is used fairly often in some ASN.1 definitions, so some work has gone into streamlining its interface.

CHOICE types are handled by the function:

The arm array is used to describe each of the possible types that the CHOICE type may assume. Internally in your application, the CHOICE type is represented as a discriminated union. That is, a C union accompanied by an integer (or enum) identifying the active 'arm' of the union. whichp is a pointer to the union discriminator. When encoding, it is examined to determine the current type. When decoding, it is set to reference the type that was found in the input stream.

The Odr_arm type is defined thus:

```
typedef struct odr_arm
{
    int tagmode;
    int class;
    int tag;
    int which;
    Odr_fun fun;
    char *name;
} Odr_arm;
```

The interpretation of the fields are:

tagmode Either ODR_IMPLICIT, ODR_EXPLICIT, or ODR_NONE (-1) to mark no tagging.

which The value of the discriminator that corresponds to this CHOICE element. Typically, it will be a #defined constant, or an enum member.

**fun** A pointer to a function that implements the type of the CHOICE member. It may be either a standard ODR type or a type defined by yourself.

```
name Name of tag.
```

A handy way to prepare the array for use by the odr_choice() function is to define it as a static, initialized array in the beginning of your decoding/encoding function. Assume the type definition:

```
MyChoice ::= CHOICE {
    untagged INTEGER,
    tagged [99] IMPLICIT INTEGER,
    other BOOLEAN
}
```

Your C type might look like

```
typedef struct MyChoice
{
    enum
    {
        MyChoice_untagged,
        MyChoice_tagged,
        MyChoice_other
    } which;
    union
    {
        Odr_int *untagged;
        Odr_int *tagged;
        Odr_bool *other;
    } u;
};
```

And your function could look like this:

```
int myChoice(ODR o, MyChoice **p, int optional, const char *name)
{
    static Odr_arm arm[] =
    {
        {-1, -1, -1, MyChoice_untagged, odr_integer, "untagged"},
        {ODR_IMPLICIT, ODR_CONTEXT, 99, MyChoice_tagged, odr_integer,
        "tagged"},
        {-1, -1, -1, MyChoice_other, odr_boolean, "other"},
        {-1, -1, -1, -1, 0}
    };

    if (o->direction == ODR_DECODE)
        *p = odr_malloc(o, sizeof(**p);
    else if (!*p)
        return optional && odr_ok(o);
    if (odr_choice(o, arm, &(*p)->u, &(*p)->which), name)
```

```
return 1;
*p = 0;
return optional && odr_ok(o);
}
```

In some cases (say, a non-optional choice which is a member of a sequence), you can "embed" the union and its discriminator in the structure belonging to the enclosing type, and you won't need to fiddle with memory allocation to create a separate structure to wrap the discriminator and union.

The corresponding function is somewhat nicer in the Sun XDR interface. Most of the complexity of this interface comes from the possibility of declaring sequence elements (including CHOICEs) optional.

The ASN.1 specifications naturally require that each member of a CHOICE have a distinct tag, so they can be told apart on decoding. Sometimes it can be useful to define a CHOICE that has multiple types that share the same tag. You'll need some other mechanism, perhaps keyed to the context of the CHOICE type. In effect, we would like to introduce a level of context-sensitiveness to our ASN.1 specification. When encoding an internal representation, we have no problem, as long as each CHOICE member has a distinct discriminator value. For decoding, we need a way to tell the choice function to look for a specific arm of the table. The function

```
void odr_choice_bias(ODR o, int what);
```

provides this functionality. When called, it leaves a notice for the next call to odr_choice() to be called on the decoding stream o, that only the arm entry with a which field equal to what should be tried.

The most important application (perhaps the only one, really) is in the definition of application-specific EX-TERNAL encoders/decoders which will automatically decode an ANY member given the direct or indirect reference.

# 8.4 Debugging

The protocol modules are suffering somewhat from a lack of diagnostic tools at the moment. Specifically ways to pretty-print PDUs that aren't recognized by the system. We'll include something to this end in a not-too-distant release. In the meantime, what we do when we get packages we don't understand is to compile the ODR module with ODR_DEBUG defined. This causes the module to dump tracing information as it processes data units. With this output and the protocol specification (Z39.50), it is generally fairly easy to see what goes wrong.

# **Chapter 9**

# The COMSTACK Module

# 9.1 Synopsis (blocking mode)

```
COMSTACK stack;
char *buf = 0;
int size = 0, length_incoming;
char server_address_str[] = "localhost:9999";
void *server_address_ip;
int status;
char *protocol_package = "GET / HTTP/1.0\r\n\r\n";
int protocol_package_length = strlen(protocol_package);
stack = cs_create(tcpip_type, 1, PROTO_HTTP);
if (!stack) {
    perror("cs_create"); /* use perror() here since we have no stack \leftrightarrow
      yet */
    return -1;
}
server_address_ip = cs_straddr(stack, server_address_str);
if (!server_address_ip) {
    fprintf(stderr, "cs_straddr: address could not be resolved\n");
    return -1;
}
status = cs_connect(stack, server_address_ip);
if (status) {
    fprintf(stderr, "cs_connect: %s\n", cs_strerror(stack));
    return -1;
}
status = cs_rcvconnect(stack);
if (status) {
    fprintf(stderr, "cs_rcvconnect: %s\n", cs_strerror(stack));
```

```
return -1;
}
status = cs_put(stack, protocol_package, protocol_package_length);
if (status) {
    fprintf(stderr, "cs_put: %s\n", cs_strerror(stack));
    return -1;
}
/* Now get a response */
length_incoming = cs_get(stack, &buf, &size);
if (!length_incoming) {
    fprintf(stderr, "Connection closed\n");
    return -1;
} else if (length_incoming < 0) {</pre>
    fprintf(stderr, "cs_get: %s\n", cs_strerror(stack));
    return -1;
}
/* Print result */
fwrite(buf, length_incoming, 1, stdout);
/* clean up */
cs_close(stack);
if (buf)
   xfree(buf);
return 0;
```

# 9.2 Introduction

The COMSTACK subsystem provides a transparent interface to different types of transport stacks for the exchange of BER-encoded data and HTTP packets. At present, the RFC1729 method (BER over TCP/IP), local UNIX socket and an experimental SSL stack are supported, but others may be added in time. The philosophy of the module is to provide a simple interface by hiding unused options and facilities of the underlying libraries. This is always done at the risk of losing generality, and it may prove that the interface will need extension later on.

Note

There hasn't been interest in the XTImOSI stack for some years. Therefore, it is no longer supported.

The interface is implemented in such a fashion that only the sub-layers constructed to the transport methods that you wish to use in your application are linked in.

You will note that even though simplicity was a goal in the design, the interface is still orders of magnitudes more complex than the transport systems found in many other packages. One reason is that the interface

needs to support the somewhat different requirements of the different lower-layer communications stacks; another important reason is that the interface seeks to provide a more or less industrial-strength approach to asynchronous event-handling. When no function is allowed to block, things get more complex - particularly on the server side. We urge you to have a look at the demonstration client and server provided with the package. They are meant to be easily readable and instructive, while still being at least moderately useful.

# 9.3 Common Functions

### 9.3.1 Managing Endpoints

COMSTACK cs_create(CS_TYPE type, int blocking, int protocol);

Creates an instance of the protocol stack - a communications endpoint. The type parameter determines the mode of communication. At present the following values are supported:

tcpip_type TCP/IP (BER over TCP/IP or HTTP over TCP/IP)

**ssl_type** Secure Socket Layer (SSL). This COMSTACK is experimental and is not fully implemented. If HTTP is used, this effectively is HTTPS.

unix_type Unix socket (unix only). Local Transfer via file socket. See unix(7).

The cs_create function returns a null-pointer if a system error occurs. The blocking parameter should be '1' if you wish the association to operate in blocking mode, and '0' otherwise. The protocol field should be PROTO_Z3950 or PROTO_HTTP. Protocol PROTO_SR is no longer supported.

void cs_close(COMSTACK handle);

Closes the connection (as elegantly as the lower layers will permit), and releases the resources pointed to by the handle parameter. The handle should not be referenced again after this call.

Note

We really need a soft disconnect, don't we?

#### 9.3.2 Data Exchange

int cs_put(COMSTACK handle, char *buf, int len);

Sends buf down the wire. In blocking mode, this function will return only when a full buffer has been written, or an error has occurred. In nonblocking mode, it's possible that the function will be unable to send the full buffer at once, which will be indicated by a return value of 1. The function will keep track of the number of octets already written; you should call it repeatedly with the same values of buf and len, until the buffer has been transmitted. When a full buffer has been sent, the function will return 0 for success. The return value -1 indicates an error condition (see below).

int cs_get(COMSTACK handle, char **buf, int *size);

Receives a PDU or HTTP Response from the peer. Returns the number of bytes read. In nonblocking mode, it is possible that not all of the packet can be read at once. In this case, the function returns 1. To simplify the interface, the function is responsible for managing the size of the buffer. It will be reallocated if necessary to contain large packages, and will sometimes be moved around internally by the subsystem when partial packages are read. Before calling  $cs_get$  for the first time, the buffer can be initialized to the null pointer, and the length should also be set to 0 (cs_get will perform a malloc(2) on the buffer for you). When a full buffer has been read, the size of the package is returned (which will always be greater than 1). The return value -1 indicates an error condition.

See also the cs_more() function below.

```
int cs_more(COMSTACK handle);
```

The cs_more() function should be used in conjunction with cs_get and select(2). The cs_get() function will sometimes (notably in the TCP/IP mode) read more than a single protocol package off the network. When this happens, the extra package is stored by the subsystem. After calling cs_get(), and before waiting for more input, You should always call cs_more() to check if there's a full protocol package already read. If cs_more() returns 1, cs_get() can be used to immediately fetch the new package. For the mOSI subsystem, the function should always return 0, but if you want your stuff to be protocol independent, you should use it.

#### Note

The  $cs_more()$  function is required because the RFC1729-method does not provide a way of separating individual PDUs, short of partially decoding the BER. Some other implementations will carefully nibble at the packet by calling read(2) several times. This was felt to be too inefficient (or at least clumsy) - hence the call for this extra function.

int cs_look(COMSTACK handle);

This function is useful when you're operating in nonblocking mode. Call it when select (2) tells you there's something happening on the line. It returns one of the following values:

CS_NONE No event is pending. The data found on the line was not a complete package.

- **CS_CONNECT** A response to your connect request has been received. Call cs_rcvconnect to process the event and to finalize the connection establishment.
- **CS_DISCON** The other side has closed the connection (or maybe sent a disconnect request but do we care? Maybe later). Call cs_close to close your end of the association as well.

CS_LISTEN A connect request has been received. Call cs_listen to process the event.

**CS_DATA** There's data to be found on the line. Call cs_get to get it.

#### Note

You should be aware that even if  $cs_look$  () tells you that there's an event event pending, the corresponding function may still return and tell you there was nothing to be found. This means that only part of a package was available for reading. The same event will show up again, when more data has arrived.

```
int cs_fileno(COMSTACK h);
```

returns the file descriptor of the association. Use this when file-level operations on the endpoint are required (select (2) operations, specifically).

## 9.4 Client Side

int cs_connect(COMSTACK handle, void *address);

Initiate a connection with the target at address (more on addresses below). The function will return 0 on success, and 1 if the operation does not complete immediately (this will only happen on a nonblocking endpoint). In this case, use cs_rcvconnect to complete the operation, when select (2) or poll(2) reports input pending on the association.

int cs_rcvconnect(COMSTACK handle);

Complete a connect operation initiated by  $cs_connect()$ . It will return 0 on success; 1 if the operation has not yet completed (in this case, call the function again later); -1 if an error has occurred.

# 9.5 Server Side

To establish a server under the inetd server, you can use

```
COMSTACK cs_createbysocket(int socket, CS_TYPE type, int blocking, int protocol);
```

The socket parameter is an established socket (when your application is invoked from inetd, the socket will typically be 0. The following parameters are identical to the ones for cs_create.

```
int cs_bind(COMSTACK handle, void *address, int mode)
```

Binds a local address to the endpoint. Read about addresses below. The mode parameter should be either CS_CLIENT or CS_SERVER.

```
int cs_listen(COMSTACK handle, char *addr, int *addrlen);
```

Call this to process incoming events on an endpoint that has been bound in listening mode. It will return 0 to indicate that the connect request has been received, 1 to signal a partial reception, and -1 to indicate an error condition.

COMSTACK cs_accept (COMSTACK handle);

This finalizes the server-side association establishment, after cs_listen has completed successfully. It returns a new connection endpoint, which represents the new association. The application will typically wish to fork off a process to handle the association at this point, and continue listen for new connections on the old handle.

You can use the call

```
const char *cs_addrstr(COMSTACK);
```

on an established connection to retrieve the host-name of the remote host.

#### Note

You may need to use this function with some care if your name server service is slow or unreliable.

### 9.6 Addresses

The low-level format of the addresses are different depending on the mode of communication you have chosen. A function is provided by each of the lower layers to map a user-friendly string-form address to the binary form required by the lower layers.

void *cs_straddr(COMSTACK handle, const char *str);

The format for TCP/IP and SSL addresses is:

```
<host> [ ':' <portnum> ]
```

The hostname can be either a domain name or an IP address. The port number, if omitted, defaults to 210.

For TCP/IP and SSL, the special hostnames @, maps to IN6ADDR_ANY_INIT with IPV4 binding as well (bindv6only=0), The special hostname @4 binds to INADDR_ANY (IPV4 only listener). The special hostname @6 binds to IN6ADDR_ANY_INIT with bindv6only=1 (IPV6 only listener).

For UNIX sockets, the format of an address is the socket filename.

When a connection has been established, you can use

const char *cs_addrstr(COMSTACK h);

to retrieve the host name of the peer system. The function returns a pointer to a static area, which is overwritten on the next call to the function.

A fairly recent addition to the COMSTACK module is the utility function

COMSTACK cs_create_host (const char *str, int blocking, void **vp);

which is just a wrapper for cs_create and cs_straddr. The *str* is similar to that described for cs_straddr but with a prefix denoting the COMSTACK type. Prefixes supported are tcp: and unix: and ssl: for TCP/IP and UNIX and SSL respectively. If no prefix is given, then TCP/IP is used. The *blocking* is passed to function cs_create. The third parameter *vp* is a pointer to COMSTACK stack type specific values. Parameter *vp* is reserved for future use. Set it to NULL.

# 9.7 SSL

void *cs_get_ssl(COMSTACK cs);

Returns the SSL handle, SSL * for comstack. If comstack is not of type SSL, then NULL is returned.

int cs_set_ssl_ctx(COMSTACK cs, void *ctx);

Sets SSL context for comstack. The parameter is expected to be of type  $SSL_CTX \star$ . This function should be called just after comstack has been created (before connect, bind, etc). This function returns 1 for success; 0 for failure.

int cs_set_ssl_certificate_file(COMSTACK cs, const char *fname);

Sets SSL certificate for comstack as a PEM file. This function returns 1 for success; 0 for failure.

int cs_get_ssl_peer_certificate_x509(COMSTACK cs, char **buf, int *len)

This function returns the peer certificate. If successful, *buf and *len holds X509 buffer and length respectively. Buffer should be freed with xfree. This function returns 1 for success; 0 for failure.

## 9.8 Diagnostics

All functions return -1 if an error occurs. Typically, the functions will return 0 on success, but the data exchange functions (cs_get, cs_put, cs_more) follow special rules. Consult their descriptions.

The error code for the COMSTACK can be retrieved using C macro cs_errno which will return one of the error codes CSYSERR, CSOUTSTATE, CSNODATA, ...

```
int cs_errno(COMSTACK handle);
```

You can the textual representation of the error code by using cs_errmsg, which works like strerror(3).

```
const char *cs_errmsg(int n);
```

It is also possible to get straight to the textual representation without the error code, by using cs_strerror.

```
const char *cs_strerror(COMSTACK h);
```

### 9.9 Summary and Synopsis

# Chapter 10

# **Future Directions**

We have a new and better version of the front-end server on the drawing board. Resources and external commitments will govern when we'll be able to do something real with it. Features should include greater flexibility, greater support for access/resource control, and easy support for Explain (possibly with Zebra as an extra database engine).

YAZ is a BER toolkit and as such should support all protocols out there based on that. We'd like to see running ILL applications. It shouldn't be that hard. Another thing that would be interesting is LDAP. Maybe a generic framework for doing IR using both LDAP and Z39.50 transparently.

The SOAP implementation is incomplete. In the future we hope to add more features to it. Perhaps make a WSDL/XML Schema compiler. The authors of libxml2 are already working on XML Schema and RELAX NG compilers so this may not be too hard.

It would be neat to have a proper module mechanism for the Generic Frontend Server so that backend would be dynamically loaded (as shared objects / DLLs).

Other than that, YAZ generally moves in the directions which appear to make the most people happy (including ourselves, as prime users of the software). If there's something you'd like to see in here, then drop us a note and let's see what we can come up with.

# Chapter 11

# Reference

The material in this chapter is drawn directly from the individual manual entries.

# 11.1 yaz-client

```
yaz-client — Z39.50/SRU client for implementors
```

## Synopsis

```
yaz-client [-a apdulog] [-b berdump] [-c cclfile] [-d dump] [-f cmdfile] [-k size]
[-m marclog] [-p proxy-addr] [-q cqlfile] [-t dispcharset] [-u auth] [-v loglevel]
[-V] [-x] [server-addr]
```

### DESCRIPTION

**yaz-client** is a Z39.50/SRU client (origin) with a simple command line interface that allows you to test behavior and performance of Z39.50 targets and SRU servers.

From YAZ version 4.1.0 yaz-client may also operate as a Solr Web Service client.

If the *server-addr* is specified, the client creates a connection to the Z39.50/SRU target at the address given.

When yaz-client is started it tries to read commands from one of the following files:

- Command file if it is given by option -f.
- .yazclientrc in current working directory.
- .yazclientrc in the user's home directory. The value of the \$HOME environment variable is used to determine the home directory. Normally, \$HOME is only set on POSIX systems such as Linux, FreeBSD, Solaris.

### OPTIONS

- -a filename If specified, logging of protocol packages will be appended to the file given. If filename is specified as -, the output is written to stdout.
- -b filename If specified, YAZ will dump BER data in readable notation to the file specified. If filename is specified as the output is written to stdout.
- -c filename If specified, CCL configuration will be read from the file given.
- -d dump If specified, YAZ will dump BER data for all PDUs sent and received to individual files, named dump.DDD.raw, where DDD is 001, 002, 003, ...
- -f *cmdfile* Reads commands from *cmdfile*. When this option is used, YAZ client does not read .yazclientr from current directory or home directory.
- -k *size* Sets preferred messages and maximum record size for Initialize Request in kilobytes. Default value is 65536 (64 MB).
- -m filename If specified, retrieved records will be appended to the file given.
- -p proxy-addr If specified, the client will use the proxy at the address given. YAZ client will connect to a proxy on the address and port given. The actual target will be specified as part of the InitRequest to inform the proxy about the actual target.
- -q filename If specified, CQL configuration will be read from the file given.
- -t displaycharset If displaycharset is given, it specifies name of the character set of the output (on the terminal on which YAZ client is running).
- -u auth If specified, the auth string will be used for authentication.
- -v level Sets the LOG level to *level*. Level is a sequence of tokens separated by comma. Each token is a integer or a named LOG item one of fatal, debug, warn, log, malloc, all, none.
- -V Prints YAZ version.
- -x Makes the YAZ client print hex dumps of packages sent and received on standard output.

#### COMMANDS

The YAZ client accepts the following commands.

**open** *zurl* Opens a connection to a server. The syntax for *zurl* is the same as described above for connecting from the command line.

Syntax:

```
[(tcp|ssl|unix|http)':']host[:port][/base]
```

quit Quits YAZ client
- **find** *query* Sends a Search Request using the *query* given. By default the query is assumed to be PQF. See command querytype for more information.
- delete setname Deletes result set with name setname on the server.
- **base** base1 base2... Sets the name(s) of the database(s) to search. One or more databases may be specified, separated by blanks. This command overrides the database given in *zur1*.
- show [start[+number[+resultset]]] Fetches records by sending a Present Request from the start
  position given by start and a number of records given by number, from the result set resultset.
  If start is not given, then the client will fetch from the position of the last retrieved record plus 1. If
  number is not given, then one record will be fetched at a time. If resultset is not given, the most
  recently retrieved result set is used.
- scan term Scans database index for a term. The syntax resembles the syntax for find. If you want to
   scan for the word water you could write

scan water

but if you want to scan only in, say the title field, you would write

scan @attr 1=4 water

- **setscan** set term Scans database index for a term within a result set. This is similar to the scan command but has a result set as its first argument.
- **scanpos** *pos* Sets preferred position for scan. This value is used in the next scan. By default, position is 1.
- scansize *size* Sets number of entries to be returned by scan. Default number of entries is 20.
- **scanstep** step Set step-size for scan. This value is used in the next scan sent to the target. By default step-size is 0.
- **sort** *sortspecs* Sorts a result set. The sort command takes a sequence of space-separated sort specifications, with each sort specification consisting of two space-separated words (so that the whole specification list is made up of an even number of words). The first word of each specification holds a field (sort criterion) and the second holds flags. If the sort criterion includes = it is assumed that the SortKey is of type sortAttributes using Bib-1: in this case the integer before = is the attribute type and the integer following = is the attribute value. If no = character is in the criterion, it is treated as a sortfield of type InternationalString. The flags word of each sort specification must consist of s for case sensitive or i for case insensitive, and < for ascending order or > for descending order.

Example using sort criterion with attributes use=local-number and structure=numeric and ascending flag: 1=12, 4=109 <

Another example with "Title" sort field and descending flag: Title >

**sort+** Same as sort but stores the sorted result set in a new result set.

- **authentication** *openauth* Sets up an authentication string if a server requires authentication (v2 OpenStyle). The authentication string is first sent to the server when the open command is issued and the Z39.50 Initialize Request is sent, so this command must be used before open in order to be effective. A common convention for the *authopen* string is that the username and password is separated by a slash, e.g. myusername/mysecret.
- sru method version Selects Web Service method and version. Must be one of post, get, soap
   (default) or solr. Version should be either 1.1, 1.2 or 2.0 for SRU. Other versions are allowed for
   testing purposes (version negotiation with SRU server). The version is currently not used for Solr
   Web Services
- **list_all** This command displays status and values for many settings.
- **1slb** *n* Sets the limit for when no records should be returned together with the search result. See the Z39.50 standard on set bounds for more details.
- **ssub** n Sets the limit for when all records should be returned with the search result. See the Z39.50 standard on set bounds for more details.
- **mspn** *n* Sets the number of records that should be returned if the number of records in the result set is between the values of lslb and ssub. See the Z39.50 standard on set bounds for more details.
- **status** Displays the values of lslb, ssub and mspn.
- setname Switches named result sets on and off. Default is on.
- **cancel** Sends a Trigger Resource Control Request to the target.
- facets spec Specifies requested facets to be used in search. The notation is specified in Section 7.8.
- **format** *oid* Sets the preferred transfer syntax for retrieved records. yaz-client supports all the record syntaxes that currently are registered. See Z39.50 Record Syntax Identifiers for more details. Commonly used records syntaxes include usmarc, sutrs and xml.
- **elements** *e* Sets the element set name for the records. Many targets support element sets B (for brief) and F (for full).
- close Sends a Z39.50 Close APDU and closes connection with the peer
- **querytype** type Sets the query type as used by command find. The following is supported: prefix for Prefix Query Notation (Type-1 Query); ccl for CCL search (Type-2 Query), cql for CQL (Type-104 search with CQL OID), ccl2rpn for CCL to RPN conversion (Type-1 Query), cql2rpn for CQL to RPN conversion (Type-1 Query).
- attributeset set Sets attribute set OID for prefix queries (RPN, Type-1).
- **refid** *id* Sets reference ID for Z39.50 Request(s).
- **itemorder** type no Sends an Item Order Request using the ILL External. type is either 1 or 2 which corresponds to ILL-Profile 1 and 2 respectively. The no is the Result Set position of the record to be ordered.

- update action recid doc Sends Item Update Request. The action argument must be the action type: one of insert, replace, delete and update. The second argument, recid, is the record identifier (any string). Third argument which is optional is the record document for the request. If doc is preceded with "<", then the following characters are treated as a filename with the records to be updated. Otherwise doc is treated as a document itself. The doc may also be quoted in double quotes. If doc is omitted, the last received record (as part of present response or piggybacked search response) is used for the update.
- **source** *filename* Executes list of commands from file *filename*, just like 'source' on most UNIX shells. A single dot (.) can be used as an alternative.
- ! args Executes command args in subshell using the system call.
- **push_command** The push_command takes another command as its argument. That command is then added to the history information (so you can retrieve it later). The command itself is not executed. This command only works if you have GNU readline/history enabled.
- **set_apdufile** *filename* Sets that APDU should be logged to file *filename*. Another way to achieve APDU log is by using command-line option -a.
- **set_auto_reconnect** *flag* Specifies whether YAZ client automatically reconnects if the target closes connection (Z39.50 only).

flag must be either on or off.

set_auto_wait flag Specifies whether YAZ client should wait for response protocol packages after a request. By default YAZ client waits (on) for response packages immediately after a command (find, show) has been issued. If off is used, YAZ client does not attempt to receive packages automatically. These will have to be manually received when command wait_response is used.

flag must be either on or off.

- **set_marcdump** *filename* Specifies that all retrieved records should be appended to file *filename*. This command does the same thing as option -m.
- **schema** *id* Specifies schema for retrieval. Schema may be specified as an OID for Z39.50. For SRU, schema is a simple string URI.
- charset negotiationcharset [displaycharset] [[marccharset]] Specifies character set (encoding) for Z39.50 negotiation / SRU encoding and/or character set for output (terminal).

negotiationcharset is the name of the character set to be negotiated by the server. The special name – for negotiationcharset specifies *no* character set to be negotiated.

If *displaycharset* is given, it specifies name of the character set of the output (on the terminal on which YAZ client is running). To disable conversion of characters to the output encoding, the special name – (dash) can be used. If the special name auto is given, YAZ client will convert strings to the encoding of the terminal as returned by nl_langinfo call.

If *marccharset* is given, it specifies name of the character set of retrieved MARC records from server. See also marccharset command.

#### Note

Since character set negotiation takes effect in the Z39.50 Initialize Request you should issue this command before command open is used.

#### Note

MARC records are not covered by Z39.50 character set negotiation, so that's why there is a separate character that must be known in order to do meaningful conversion(s).

- **negcharset** *charset* Specifies character set for negotiation (Z39.50). The argument is the same as second argument for command charset.
- **displaycharset** *charset* Specifies character set for output (display). The argument is the same as second argument for command charset.
- marccharset charset Specifies character set for retrieved MARC records so that YAZ client can display them in a character suitable for your display. See charset command. If auto is given, YAZ will assume that MARC21/USMARC is using MARC8/UTF8 and ISO-8859-1 for all other MARC variants. The charset argument is the same as third argument for command charset.
- **querycharset** *charset* Specifies character set for query terms for Z39.50 RPN queries and Z39.50 Scan Requests (termListAndStartPoint). This is a pure client-side conversion which converts from displayCharset to queryCharset.
- **set_cclfile** *filename* Specifies that CCL fields should be read from file filename. This command does the same thing as option -c.
- **set_cqlfile** *filename* Specifies that CQL fields should be read from file filename. This command does the same thing as option -q.
- register_oid name class OID This command allows you to register your own object identifier so that instead of entering a long dot-notation you can use a short name instead. The name is your name for the OID, class is the class, and OID is the raw OID in dot notation. Class is one of: appctx, absyn, attet, transyn, diagset, recsyn, resform, accform, extserv, userinfo, elemspec, varset, schema, tagset, general. If you're in doubt use the general class.
- **register_tab** *command string* This command registers a TAB completion string for the command given.
- **sleep** *seconds* This command makes YAZ client sleep (be idle) for the number of seconds given.
- **wait_response** [*number*] This command makes YAZ client wait for a number of response packages from target. If *number* is omitted, 1 is assumed.

This command is rarely used and is only useful if command set_auto_wait is set to off.

- **xmles** OID doc Sends XML Extended Services request using the OID and doc given.
- **zversion** *ver* This command sets Z39.50 version for negotiation. Should be used before open. By default 3 (version 3) is used.

options op1 op2.. This command sets Z39.50 options for negotiation. Should be used before open.

The following options are supported: search, present, delSet, resourceReport, triggerResourceCtrl, accessCtrl, scan, sort, extendedServices, level_1Segmentation, level_2Segmentation, concurrentOperations, namedResultSets, encapsulation, resultCount, negotiationModel, duplicationDetection, queryType104, pQESCorrestringSchema.

#### EXAMPLE

The simplest example of a Prefix Query would be something like

f knuth

or

```
f "donald knuth"
```

In those queries, no attributes were specified. This leaves it up to the server what fields to search but most servers will search in all fields. Some servers do not support this feature though, and require that some attributes are defined. To add one attribute you could do:

f @attr 1=4 computer

where we search in the title field, since the use(1) is title(4). If we want to search in the author field *and* in the title field, and in the title field using right truncation it could look something like this:

f @and @attr 1=1003 knuth @attr 1=4 @attr 5=1 computer

Finally using a mix of Bib-1 and GILS attributes could look something like this:

f @attrset Bib-1 @and @attr GILS 1=2008 Washington @attr 1=21 weather

#### FILES

```
yaz-<version>/client/client.c
$HOME/.yazclientrc
$HOME/.yazclient.history
```

#### **SEE ALSO**

yaz(7) bib1-attr(7)

## 11.2 yaz-ztest

yaz-ztest — Z39.50/SRU Test Server

#### Synopsis

```
application[-install][-installa][-remove][-a file][-v level][-l file][-u uid]
[-c config][-f vconfig][-C fname][-t minutes][-k kilobytes][-K][-d daemon][-w
dir][-p pidfile][-r kilobytes][-ziDSTV1][listener-spec...]
```

#### DESCRIPTION

**yaz-ztest** is a Z39.50/SRU test server that uses the YAZ generic front-end server (GFS) API. The server acts as a real Z39.50/SRU server but does not use a database. It returns a random hit count and returns a subset of a few built-in records.

The *listener-spec* consists of a transport mode followed by a colon, followed by a listener address. The transport mode is either tcp, unix, or ssl.

For TCP and SSL, an address has the form:

hostname | IP-number [ : portnumber ]

For UNIX local socket, the address is the filename of the local socket.

#### OPTIONS

- -a *file* Specify a file for dumping PDUs (for diagnostic purposes). The special name (dash) sends output to stderr.
- -S Don't fork or make threads on connection requests. This is good for debugging, but not recommended for real operation: Although the server is asynchronous and non-blocking, it can be nice to keep a software malfunction (okay then, a crash) from affecting all current users.
- -1 Like -S but after one session the server exits. This mode is for debugging *only*.
- -▼ Operate the server in threaded mode. The server creates a thread for each connection rather than fork a process. Only available on UNIX systems that offer POSIX threads.
- -s Use the SR protocol (obsolete).
- -z Use the Z39.50 protocol (default). This option and -s complement each other. You can use both multiple times on the same command line, between listener-specifications (see below). This way, you can set up the server to listen for connections in both protocols concurrently, on different local ports.
- -1 *file* The logfile.
- -c config A user option that serves as a specifier for some sort of configuration, usually a filename. The argument to this option is transferred to member configname of the statserv_options_block.
- -f vconfig This specifies an XML file that describes one or more YAZ frontend virtual servers.
- -C fname Sets SSL certificate file name for server (PEM).

- -v level The log level. Use a comma-separated list of members of the set {fatal,debug,warn,log,malloc,all,non
- -u uid Set user ID. Sets the real UID of the server process to that of the given user. It's useful if you aren't comfortable with having the server run as root, but you need to start it as such to bind a privileged port.
- -w dir The server changes to this directory before listening to incoming connections. This option is useful when the server is operating from the inetd daemon (see -i).
- -p *pidfile* Specifies that the server should write its Process ID to the file given by *pidfile*. A typical location would be /var/run/yaz-ztest.pid.
- -i Use this to make the the server run from the inetd server (UNIX only).
- -D Use this to make the server put itself in the background and run as a daemon. If neither -i nor -D is given, the server starts in the foreground.
- -install Use this to install the server as an NT service (Windows NT/2000/XP only). Control the server by going to the Services in the Control Panel.
- -installa Use this to install the server as an NT service and mark it as "auto-start. Control the server by going to the Services in the Control Panel.
- -remove Use this to remove the server from the NT services (Windows NT/2000/XP only).
- -t minutes Idle session timeout, in minutes.
- -k size Maximum record size/message size, in kilobytes.
- -K Forces no-keepalive for HTTP sessions. By default GFS will keep sessions alive for HTTP 1.1 sessions (as defined by the standard). Using this option will force GFS to close the connection for each operation.
- -r size Maximum size of log file before rotation occurs, in kilobytes. Default size is 1048576 k (=1 GB).
- -d daemon Set name of daemon to be used in hosts access file. See hosts_access(5) and tcpd(8).
- -m time-format Sets the format of time-stamps in the log-file. Specify a string in the input format to strftime().
- -v Display YAZ version and exit.

#### TESTING

**yaz-ztest** normally returns a random hit count between 0 and 24. However, if a query term includes leading digits, then the integer value of that term is used as hit count. This allows testers to return any number of hits. **yaz-ztest** includes 24 MARC records for testing. Hit counts exceeding 24 will make **yaz-ztest** return the same record batch over and over. So record at position 1, 25, 49, etc. are equivalent.

For XML, if no element set is given or element has value "marcxml", MARCXML is returned (each of the 24 dummy records converted from ISO2709 to XML). For element set OP, then OPAC XML is returned.

yaz-ztest may also return predefined XML records (for testing). This is enabled if YAZ_ZTEST_XML_FETCH environment variable is defined. A record is fetched from a file (one record per file). The path for the filename is *FE.d.xml* where *F* is the YAZ_ZTEST_XML_FETCH value (possibly empty), *E* is element-set, *d* is record position (starting from 1).

The following databases are honored by **yaz-ztest**: Default, slow and db.* (all databases with prefix "db"). Any other database will make **yaz-ztest** return diagnostic 109: "Database unavailable".

Options for search may be included in the form or URL get arguments included as part of the Z39.50 database name. The following database options are present: search-delay, present-delay, fetch-dela and seed.

The former, delay type options, specify a fake delay (sleep) that **yaz-ztest** will perform when searching, presenting, fetching records respectively. The value of the delay may either be a fixed floating point value which specifies the delay in seconds. Alternatively the value may be given as two floating point numbers separated by colon, which will make **yaz-ztest** perform a random sleep between the first and second number.

The database parameter seed takes an integer as value. This will call srand with this integer to ensure that the random behavior can be re-played.

Suppose we want searches to take between 0.1 and 0.5 seconds and a fetch to take 0.2 second. To access test database Default we'd use: Default?search-delay=0.1:0.5&fetch-delay=0.2.

## **GFS CONFIGURATION AND VIRTUAL HOSTS**

The Virtual hosts mechanism allows a YAZ front-end server to support multiple back-ends. A back-end is selected on the basis of the TCP/IP binding (port+listening address) and/or the virtual host.

A back-end can be configured to execute in a particular working directory. Or the YAZ front-end may perform CQL to RPN conversion, thus allowing traditional Z39.50 back-ends to be offered as a SRW/SRU service. SRW/SRU Explain information for a particular back-end may also be specified.

For the HTTP protocol, the virtual host is specified in the Host header. For the Z39.50 protocol, the virtual host is specified as in the Initialize Request in the OtherInfo, OID 1.2.840.10003.10.1000.81.1.

#### Note

Not all Z39.50 clients allow the VHOST information to be set. For those, the selection of the back-end must rely on the TCP/IP information alone (port and address).

The YAZ front-end server uses XML to describe the back-end configurations. Command-line option -f specifies filename of the XML configuration.

The configuration uses the root element <code>yazgfs</code>. This element includes a list of <code>listen</code> elements, followed by one or more <code>server</code> elements.

The listen describes listener (transport end point), such as TCP/IP, Unix file socket or SSL server. Content for a listener:

CDATA (required) The CDATA for the listen element holds the listener string, such as tcp:@:210, tcp:server1:2100, etc.

attribute id (optional) Identifier for this listener. This may be referred to from server sections.

#### Note

We expect more information to be added for the listen section in a future version, such as CERT file for SSL servers.

The server describes a server and the parameters for this server type. Content for a server:

- attribute id (optional) Identifier for this server. Currently not used for anything, but it might be for logging purposes.
- attribute listenref (optional) Specifies one or more listeners for this server. Each server ID is separated by a comma. If this attribute is not given, the server is accessible from all listeners. In order for the server to be used for real, however, the virtual host must match if specified in the configuration.
- **element config (optional)** Specifies the server configuration. This is equivalent to the config specified using command line option -c.
- element directory (optional) Specifies a working directory for this backend server. If specified, the YAZ frontend changes current working directory to this directory whenever a backend of this type is started (backend handler bend_start), stopped (backend handler hand_stop) and initialized (bend_init).
- element host (optional) Specifies the virtual host for this server. If this is specified a client *must* specify this host string in order to use this backend.
- element cql2rpn (optional) Specifies a filename that includes CQL to RPN conversion for this backend server. See Section 7.1.3.4. If given, the backend server will only "see" a Type-1/RPN query.
- element ccl2rpn (optional) Specifies a filename that includes CCL to RPN conversion for this backend server. See Section 7.1.2.2. If given, the backend server will only "see" a Type-1/RPN query.
- **element stylesheet (optional)** Specifies the stylesheet reference to be part of SRU HTTP responses when the client does not specify one. If none is given, then if the client does not specify one, then no stylesheet reference is part of the SRU HTTP response.
- element client_query_charset (optional) If specified, a conversion from the character set given to UTF-8 is performed by the generic frontend server. It is only executed for Z39.50 search requests (SRU/Solr are assumed to be UTF-8 encoded already).
- element docpath (optional) Specifies a path for local file access using HTTP. All URLs with a leading prefix (/ excluded) that matches the value of docpath are used for file access. For example, if the server is to offer access in directory xsl, the docpath would be xsl and all URLs of the form http://host/xsl will result in a local file access.
- element explain (optional) Specifies SRW/SRU ZeeRex content for this server. Copied verbatim to the client. As things are now, some of the Explain content seem redundant because host information, etc. is also stored elsewhere.

element maximumrecordsize (optional) Specifies maximum record size/message size, in bytes. This value also serves as the maximum size of *incoming* packages (for Record Updates etc). It's the same value as that given by the -k option.

**element retrievalinfo (optional)** Enables the retrieval facility to support conversions and specifications of record formats/types. See Section 7.6 for more information.

The XML below configures a server that accepts connections from two ports, TCP/IP port 9900 and a local UNIX file socket. We name the TCP/IP server public and the other server internal.

```
<vazqfs>
<listen id="public">tcp:@:9900</listen>
 <listen id="internal">unix:/var/tmp/socket</listen>
 <server id="server1">
   <host>server1.mvdomain</host>
   <directory>/var/www/s1</directory>
   <config>config.cfg</config>
 </server>
 <server id="server2" listenref="public,internal">
   <host>server2.mydomain</host>
   <directory>/var/www/s2</directory>
   <config>config.cfg</config>
   <cql2rpn>../etc/pqf.properties</cql2rpn>
   <explain xmlns="http://explain.z3950.org/dtd/2.0/">
     <serverInfo>
       <host>server2.mydomain</host>
       <port>9900</port>
       <database>a</database>
     </serverInfo>
   </explain>
 </server>
 <server id="server3" listenref="internal">
   <directory>/var/www/s3</directory>
   <config>config.cfg</config>
 </server>
</yazgfs>
```

There are three configured backend servers. The first two servers, "server1" and "server2", can be reached by both listener addresses. "server1" is reached by all (two) since no listenref attribute is specified. "server2" is reached by the two listeners specified. In order to distinguish between the two, a virtual host has been specified for each server in the host elements.

For "server2" elements for CQL to RPN conversion is supported and explain information has been added (a short one here to keep the example small).

The third server, "server3" can only be reached via listener "internal".

#### **FILES**

```
yaz-<version>/ztest/yaz-ztest.c
yaz-<version>/include/yaz/backend.h
```

## SEE ALSO

yaz(7) yaz-log(7)

# 11.3 yaz-config

yaz-config — Script to get information about YAZ.

#### Synopsis

```
yaz-config[--prefix[=DIR]][--version][--libs][--lalibs][--cflags][--include]
[--comp][-V][libraries...]
```

#### DESCRIPTION

**yaz-config** is a script that returns information that your own software should use to build software that uses YAZ.

The following libraries are supported:

threads Use the threaded version of YAZ.

## OPTIONS

--prefix[=DIR] Returns prefix of YAZ or assume a different one if DIR is specified.

--version Returns version of YAZ.

--libs Library specification be used when using YAZ.

--lalibs Return library specification.

--cflags Return C Compiler flags.

--include Return C compiler includes for YAZ header files (-Ipath).

--comp Returns full path to YAZ' ASN.1 compiler: yaz-asncomp.

-V Returns YAZ SHA1 ID (from Git) and version.

## FILES

/usr/bin/yaz-config
/usr/lib/libyaz*.a
/usr/include/yaz/*.h

#### SEE ALSO

yaz(7)

Section "How to make apps using YAZ on UNIX" in the YAZ manual.

## 11.4 yaz

yaz — Z39.50 toolkit.

#### DESCRIPTION

YAZ is a C/C++ programmer's toolkit supporting the development of Z39.50v3 clients and servers. The YAZ toolkit offers several different levels of access to the ISO23950/Z39.50, SRU Solr (client only) and ILL protocols. The level that you need to use depends on your requirements, and the role (server or client) that you want to implement.

#### COPYRIGHT

Copyright © 1995-2023 Index Data.

All rights reserved.

Redistribution and use in source and binary forms, with or without modification, are permitted provided that the following conditions are met:

- Redistributions of source code must retain the above copyright notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer.
- Redistributions in binary form must reproduce the above copyright notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer in the documentation and/or other materials provided with the distribution.
- Neither the name of Index Data nor the names of its contributors may be used to endorse or promote products derived from this software without specific prior written permission.

THIS SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED BY THE REGENTS AND CONTRIBUTORS ``AS IS" AND ANY EXPRESS OR IMPLIED WARRANTIES, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WAR-RANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE ARE DISCLAIMED. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE REGENTS AND CONTRIBUTORS BE LIABLE FOR ANY DIRECT, INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL, SPECIAL, EXEMPLARY, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES (INCLUD-ING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, PROCUREMENT OF SUBSTITUTE GOODS OR SERVICES; LOSS OF USE, DATA, OR PROFITS; OR BUSINESS INTERRUPTION) HOWEVER CAUSED AND ON ANY THEORY OF LIABILITY, WHETHER IN CONTRACT, STRICT LIABILITY, OR TORT (INCLUDING NEGLIGENCE OR OTHERWISE) ARISING IN ANY WAY OUT OF THE USE OF THIS SOFTWARE, EVEN IF ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGE.

## SEE ALSO

yaz-client(1), yaz-ztest(8), yaz-config(8), zoomsh(1) bib1-attr(7)

YAZ manual (/usr/share/doc/yaz)

YAZ home page.

Z39.50 Maintenance Agency Page.

## 11.5 zoomsh

zoomsh — ZOOM shell

#### Synopsis

```
zoomsh[-a apdufile][-e][-v loglevel][commands...]
```

#### DESCRIPTION

**zoomsh** is a ZOOM client with a simple command line interface. The client demonstrates the ZOOM API and is useful for testing targets.

You may pass one or more commands to zoomsh. These commands are invoked first.

#### OPTIONS

-a apdufile Logs protocol packages into apdufile (APDU log).

- -e Makes zoomsh stop processing commands as soon as an error occur. The exit code of zoomsh is 1 if error occurs; 0 otherwise.
- -v loglevel Sets YAZ log level to loglevel.

#### EXAMPLES

If you start the yaz-ztest in one console you can use the ZOOM shell as follows:

```
$ zoomsh
ZOOM>connect localhost:9999
ZOOM>search computer
localhost:9999: 7 hits
ZOOM>show 0 1
1 Default USmarc
001 11224466
003 DLC
005 0000000000000.0
008 910710c19910701nju
                               00010 eng
     $a 11224466
010
040 $a DLC $c DLC
050 00 $a 123-xyz
100 10 $a Jack Collins
245 10 $a How to program a computer
260 1 $a Penguin
263 $a 8710
300 $a p. cm.
ZOOM>quit
```

You can also achieve the same result by passing the commands as arguments on a single command line: \$ zoomsh "connect localhost:9999" "search computer" "show 0 1" quit

#### COMMANDS

connect zurl Connects to the target given by zurl.

close [zur1] Closes connection to target given by zur1 or all targets if zur1 was omitted.

**show** [*start* [*count*]] Displays count records starting at offset given by *start*. First records has offset 0 (unlike the Z39.50 protocol).

quit Quits zoomsh.

**set** *name* [*value*] Sets option *name* to *value*.

get name Prints value of option name.

help Prints list of available commands.

#### SEE ALSO

yaz(7), yaz-ztest(8),Section "Building clients with ZOOM" in the YAZ manual.ZOOM home page.

## 11.6 yaz-asncomp

yaz-asncomp — YAZ ASN.1 compiler

#### Synopsis

yaz-asncomp[-v][-c cfile][-h hfile][-p pfile][-d config][-I includeout][-i include [-m module][filename]

#### DESCRIPTION

yaz-asncomp is an ASN.1 compiler that reads an ASN.1 specification in *filename* and produces C/C++ definitions and BER encoders/decoders for it.

The produced C/C++ code and header files uses the ODR module of YAZ which is a library that encodes/decodes/prints BER packages. **yaz-asncomp** allows you to specify name of resulting source via options. Alternatively, you can specify a DEFINITIONS file, which provides customized output to many output files if the ASN.1 specification file consists of many modules.

This utility is written in Tcl. Any version of Tcl should work.

#### OPTIONS

- -v Makes the ASN.1 compiler print more verbose about the various stages of operations.
- -c *cfile* Specifies the name of the C/C++ file with encoders/decoders.
- -h *hfile* Specifies the name of header file with definitions.
- -p *pfile* Specifies the name of the a private header file with definitions. By default all definitions are put in header file (option -h).
- -d dfile Specifies the name of a definitions file.
- -I *iout* Specifies first part of directory in which header files are written.
- -i *idir* Specifies second part of directory in which header files are written.
- -m module Specifies that ASN.1 compiler should only process the module given. If this option is not specified, all modules in the ASN.1 file are processed.

#### **DEFINITIONS FILE**

The definitions file is really a Tcl script but follows traditional rules for Shell like configuration files. That is # denotes the beginning of a comment. Definitions are line oriented. The definitions files usually consist of a series of variable assignments of the form:

set name value

Available variables are:

- **default-prefix** Sets prefix for names in the produced output. The value consists of three tokens: C function prefix, C typedef prefix and preprocessor prefix respectively.
- prefix (module) This value sets prefix values for module module. The value has same form as default-pre
- filename (module) Specifies filename for C/header file for module module.
- init (module, h) Code fragment to be put in first part of public header for module module.
- body (module, h) Code fragment to be put in last part of public header for module module (trailer).
- init (module, c) Code fragment to be put in first part of C based encoder/decoder for module module.
- **body** (*module*, c) Code fragment to be put in last part of C based encoder/decoder for module module (trailer).
- map (module, name) Maps ASN.1 type in module module of name to value.
- membermap (module, name, member) Maps member member in SEQUENCE/CHOICE of name in module module to value. The value consists of one or two tokens. First token is name of C preprocessor part. Second token is resulting C member name. If second token is omitted the value (one token) is both preprocessor part and C struct, union.
- unionmap (module, name, member) Maps member member in CHOICE of name in module module to value. Value consists of two or three tokens. The first token is name of the integer in the union that is used as selector for the union itself. The second token is name of the union. The third token overrides the name of the CHOICE member; if omitted the member name is used.

#### FILES

/usr/share/yaz/z39.50/z.tcl
/usr/share/yaz/z39.50/*.asn

## SEE ALSO

yaz(7)

Section "The ODR Module" in the YAZ manual.

# 11.7 yaz-marcdump

yaz-marcdump — MARC record dump utility

#### Synopsis

```
yaz-marcdump[-i format][-o format][-f from][-t to][-l spec][-c cfile][-s prefix]
[-C size][-O offset][-L limit][-n][-p][-r][-v][-V][file...]
```

## DESCRIPTION

**yaz-marcdump** reads MARC records from one or more files. It parses each record and supports output in line-format, ISO2709, MARCXML, MARC-in-JSON, MarcXchange as well as Hex output.

This utility parses records ISO2709(raw MARC), line format, MARC-in-JSON format as well as XML if that is structured as MARCXML/MarcXchange.

MARC-in-JSON encoding/decoding is supported in YAZ 5.0.5 and later.

```
Note
```

As of YAZ 2.1.18, OAI-MARC is no longer supported. OAI-MARC is deprecated. Use MARCXML instead.

By default, each record is written to standard output in a line format with newline for each field, x for each sub-field x. The output format may be changed with option -0,

yaz-marcdump can also be requested to perform character set conversion of each record.

## OPTIONS

- -i format Specifies input format. Must be one of marcxml, marc (ISO2709), marcxchange (ISO25577), line (line mode MARC), turbomarc (Turbo MARC), or json (MARC-in-JSON).
- -o format Specifies output format. Must be one of marcxml, marc (ISO2709), marcxchange (ISO25577), line (line mode MARC), turbomarc (Turbo MARC), or json (MARC-in-JSON).
- -f *from* Specify the character set of the input MARC record. Should be used in conjunction with option -t. Refer to the yaz-iconv man page for supported character sets.
- -t to Specify the character set of the output. Should be used in conjunction with option -f. Refer to the yaz-iconv man page for supported character sets.
- -l leaderspec Specify a simple modification string for MARC leader. The leaderspec is a list of pos=value pairs, where pos is an integer offset (0 23) for leader. Value is either a quoted string or an integer (character value in decimal). Pairs are comma separated. For example, to set leader at offset 9 to a, use 9=' a'.

- -s prefix Writes a chunk of records to a separate file with prefix given, i.e. splits a record batch into files with only at most "chunk" ISO2709 records per file. By default chunk is 1 (one record per file). See option -C.
- -C chunksize Specifies chunk size; to be used conjunction with option -s.
- -O offset Integer offset for at what position records whould be written. 0=first record, 1=second, .. With -L option, this allows a specific range of records to be processed.
- -L limit Integer limit for how many records should at most be written. With -O option, this allows a specific range of records to be processed.
- -p Makes yaz-marcdump print record number and input file offset of each record read.
- -n MARC output is omitted so that MARC input is only checked.
- -r Writes to stderr a summary about number of records read by yaz-marcdump.
- -v Writes more information about the parsing process. Useful if you have ill-formatted ISO2709 records as input.
- -V Prints YAZ version.

#### EXAMPLES

The following command converts MARC21/USMARC in MARC-8 encoding to MARC21/USMARC in UTF-8 encoding. Leader offset 9 is set to 'a'. Both input and output records are ISO2709 encoded.

```
yaz-marcdump -f MARC-8 -t UTF-8 -o marc -l 9=97 marc21.raw >marc21.utf8 \leftrightarrow .raw
```

The same records may be converted to MARCXML instead in UTF-8:

yaz-marcdump -f MARC-8 -t UTF-8 -o marcxml marc21.raw >marcxml.xml

Turbo MARC is a compact XML notation with same semantics as MARCXML, but which allows for faster processing via XSLT. In order to generate Turbo MARC records encoded in UTF-8 from MARC21 (ISO), one could use:

yaz-marcdump -f MARC8 -t UTF8 -o turbomarc -i marc marc21.raw >out.xml

#### FILES

prefix/bin/yaz-marcdump
prefix/include/yaz/marcdisp.h

#### SEE ALSO

yaz(7) yaz-iconv(1)

# 11.8 yaz-iconv

yaz-iconv — YAZ Character set conversion utility

#### Synopsis

```
yaz-iconv[-f from][-t to][-v][file...]
```

#### DESCRIPTION

yaz-iconv converts data in the character set specified by *from* to output in the character set as specified by *to*.

This yaz-iconv utility is similar to the iconv found on many POSIX systems (Glibc, Solaris, etc).

If no *file* is specified, **yaz-iconv** reads from standard input.

## OPTIONS

-ffrom] Specify the character set from of the input file. Should be used in conjunction with option -t.

-tto] Specify the character set of of the output. Should be used in conjunction with option -f.

-v Print more information about the conversion process.

#### ENCODINGS

The yaz-iconv command and the API as defined in yaz/yaz-iconv.h is a wrapper for the library system call iconv. But YAZ' iconv utility also implements conversions on its own. The table below lists characters sets (or encodings) that are supported by YAZ. Each character set is marked with either *encode* or *decode*. If an encoding is encode-enabled, YAZ may convert *to* the designated encoding. If an encoding is decode-enabled, YAZ may convert *from* the designated encoding.

- marc8 (encode, decode) The MARC8 encoding as defined by the Library of Congress. Most MARC21/USMAR records use this encoding.
- **marc8s (encode, decode)** Like MARC8 but conversion prefers non-combined characters in the Latin-1 plane over combined characters.

marc8lossy (encode) Lossy encoding of MARC-8.

- marc8lossless (encode) Lossless encoding of MARC8.
- utf8 (encode, decode) The most commonly used UNICODE encoding on the Internet.

iso8859-1 (encode, decode) ISO-8859-1, AKA Latin-1.

iso5426 (decode) ISO 5426. Some MARC records (UNIMARC) use this encoding.

iso5428:1984 (encode, decode) ISO 5428:1984.

advancegreek (encode, decode) An encoding for Greek in use by some vendors (Advance).

**danmarc (decode)** Danmarc (in danish) is an encoding based on UNICODE which is used for DanMARC2 records.

#### EXAMPLES

The following command converts from ISO-8859-1 (Latin-1) to UTF-8.

yaz-iconv -f ISO-8859-1 -t UTF-8 <input.lst >output.lst

#### FILES

```
prefix/bin/yaz-iconv
prefix/include/yaz/yaz-iconv.h
```

#### SEE ALSO

yaz(7) iconv(1)

## 11.9 yaz-log

yaz-log — Log handling in all yaz-based programs

#### Synopsis

```
yaz-XXXX [-v loglevel,...] [-l logfile]
```

#### DESCRIPTION

All YAZ-based programs use a common log subsystem, and should support common command line options for controlling it. This man page documents those.

#### OPTIONS

-l logfile Specify the file where the log is to be written. If none is specified, stderr is used. The log is appended to this file. If the file grows overly large, it is silently rotated: It is renamed to *logfile.*1, *logfile.*2, ..., 9 (old such file is deleted), and a new file is opened. The limit defaults to 1GB, but can be set by the program. The rotating limit can be specified with option -r for the YAZ frontend server (yaz-ztest).

Rotation can also be implicitly enabled by using a filename which gets changed for a given date, due to substitutions as given by the strftime(3) function.

-v loglevel Specify the logging level. The argument is a set of log level names, separated by commas (no whitespace!), optionally preceded by a '-' to negate that level. Most programs have their own default, often containing fatal, warn, log, and some application-specific values. The default list can be cleared with the word none, or individual bits can be removed by prefixing them with a dash '-'.

## LOG LEVELS TO CONTROL LOGGING

Some of the log levels control the way the log is written.

flush causes the log to be flushed after every write. This can have serious implications to performance, and should not be used in production. On the other hand, when debugging a program crash, this can be extremely useful. The option debug implies flush as well.

notime prevents the writing of time stamps. This is intended for automatic test scripts, which should produce predictable log files that are easy to compare.

## **GENERAL LOG LEVELS IN YAZ ITSELF**

YAZ itself uses the following log levels:

fatal for fatal errors, that prevent further execution of the program.

warn for warnings about things that should be corrected.

debug for debugging. This flag may be used temporarily when developing or debugging yaz, or a program that uses yaz. It is practically deprecated, you should be defining and using your own log levels (see below).

all turns on almost all hard-coded log levels.

loglevel logs information about the log levels used by the program. Every time the log level is changed, lists all bits that are on. Every time a module asks for its log bits, this is logged. This can be used for getting an idea of what log levels are available in any program that uses yaz-log. Start the program with -v none, loglevel, and do some common operations with it. Another way is to grep for yaz_log_module_level in the source code, as in

```
find . -name '*.[ch]' -print |
   xargs grep yaz_log_module_level |
   grep '"' |
   cut -d'"' -f2 |
   sort -u
```

eventl, malloc, nmem, odr are used internally for debugging yaz.

#### LOG LEVELS FOR CLIENTS

zoom logs the calls to the zoom API, which may be useful in debugging client applications.

#### LOG LEVELS FOR SERVERS

server logs the server functions on a high level, starting up, listening on a port, etc.

session logs individual sessions (connections).

request logs a one-liner for each request (init, search, etc.).

requestdetail logs the details of every request, before it is passed to the back-end, and the results received from it.

Each server program (zebra, etc.) is supposed to define its own log levels in addition to these. As they depend on the server in question, they can not be described here. See above how to find out about them.

#### LOGGING EXAMPLES

See what log levels yaz-ztest is using:

```
yaz-ztest -1 -v none, loglevel
14:43:29-23/11 [loglevel] Setting log level to 4096 = 0x00001000
14:43:29-23/11 [loglevel] Static log bit 00000001 'fatal' is off
14:43:29-23/11 [loglevel] Static log bit 00000002 'debug' is off
14:43:29-23/11 [loglevel] Static log bit 00000004 'warn' is off
14:43:29-23/11 [loglevel] Static log bit 00000008 'log' is off
14:43:29-23/11 [loglevel] Static log bit 00000080 'malloc' is off
14:43:29-23/11 [loglevel] Static log bit 00000800 'flush' is off
14:43:29-23/11 [loglevel] Static log bit 00001000 'loglevel' is ON
14:43:29-23/11 [loglevel] Static log bit 00002000 'server' is off
14:43:29-23/11 [loglevel] Dynamic log bit 00004000 'session' is off
14:43:29-23/11 [loglevel] Dynamic log bit 00008000 'request' is off
14:44:13-23/11 yaz-ztest [loglevel] returning log bit 0x4000 for ' ↔
   session'
14:44:13-23/11 yaz-ztest [loglevel] returning log bit 0x2000 for ' ↔
   server'
14:44:13-23/11 yaz-ztest [loglevel] returning NO log bit for 'eventl'
14:44:20-23/11 yaz-ztest [loglevel] returning log bit 0x4000 for ' \leftrightarrow
   session'
14:44:20-23/11 yaz-ztest [loglevel] returning log bit 0x8000 for ' ↔
   request'
14:44:20-23/11 yaz-ztest [loglevel] returning NO log bit for ' \leftrightarrow
   requestdetail'
14:44:20-23/11 yaz-ztest [loglevel] returning NO log bit for 'odr'
14:44:20-23/11 yaz-ztest [loglevel] returning NO log bit for 'ztest'
```

See the details of the requests for yaz-ztest

```
./yaz-ztest -1 -v requestdetail
14:45:35-23/11 yaz-ztest [server] Adding static Z3950 listener on tcp:0 ↔
   :9999
14:45:35-23/11 yaz-ztest [server] Starting server ./yaz-ztest pid=32200
14:45:38-23/11 yaz-ztest [session] Starting session from tcp:127.0.0.1 ( \leftrightarrow
   pid=32200)
14:45:38-23/11 yaz-ztest [requestdetail] Got initRequest
14:45:38-23/11 yaz-ztest [requestdetail] Id:
                                                      81
14:45:38-23/11 yaz-ztest [requestdetail] Name:
                                                     YAZ
14:45:38-23/11 yaz-ztest [requestdetail] Version:
                                                     2.0.28
14:45:38-23/11 yaz-ztest [requestdetail] Negotiated to v3: srch prst del \leftrightarrow
    extendedServices namedresults scan sort
14:45:38-23/11 yaz-ztest [request] Init from 'YAZ' (81) (ver 2.0.28) OK
14:45:39-23/11 yaz-ztest [requestdetail] Got SearchRequest.
14:45:39-23/11 yaz-ztest [requestdetail] ResultSet '1'
14:45:39-23/11 yaz-ztest [requestdetail] Database 'Default'
14:45:39-23/11 yaz-ztest [requestdetail] RPN query. Type: Bib-1
14:45:39-23/11 yaz-ztest [requestdetail] term 'foo' (general)
14:45:39-23/11 yaz-ztest [requestdetail] resultCount: 7
14:45:39-23/11 yaz-ztest [request] Search Z: @attrset Bib-1 foo OK:7 ↔
   hits
14:45:41-23/11 yaz-ztest [requestdetail] Got PresentRequest.
14:45:41-23/11 yaz-ztest [requestdetail] Request to pack 1+1 1
14:45:41-23/11 yaz-ztest [requestdetail] pms=1048576, mrs=1048576
14:45:41-23/11 yaz-ztest [request] Present: [1] 1+1 OK 1 records
                                                                    \leftarrow
   returned
```

#### LOG FILENAME EXAMPLES

A file with format my_YYYMMDD.log (where Y, M, D is year, month, and day digits) is given as follows: -1 my_%Y%m%d.log. And since the filename is depending on day, rotation will occur on midnight. A weekly log could be specified as -1 my_%Y%U.log.

## **FILES**

prefix/include/yaz/log.h prefix/src/log.c

## SEE ALSO

yaz(7) yaz-ztest(8) yaz-client(1) strftime(3)

# 11.10 yaz-illclient

yaz-illclient — ILL client

## Synopsis

```
yaz-illclient[-f filename][-v loglevel][-Dname=value...][-0][-u user][-p password]
[-V][server-addr]
```

#### DESCRIPTION

**yaz-illclient** is a client which sends an ISO ILL request to a remote server and decodes the response from it. Exactly one server address (*server-addr*) must be specified.

#### OPTIONS

-f filename] Specify filename.

-v loglevel] Specify the log level.

- -D name=value] Defines name & value pair.
- -o Enable OCLC authentication.
- -u user] Specify user.
- -p password] Specify password.
- -V Show yaz-illclient version.

#### **EXAMPLES**

None yet.

#### **FILES**

None yet.

#### SEE ALSO

yaz(7)

## 11.11 yaz-icu

yaz-icu — YAZ ICU utility

## Synopsis

```
yaz-icu [-c config] [-p opt] [-s] [-x] [infile]
```

#### DESCRIPTION

yaz-icu is a utility which demonstrates the ICU chain module of yaz. (yaz/icu.h).

The utility can be used in two ways. It may read some text using an XML configuration for configuring ICU and show text analysis. This mode is triggered by option -c which specifies the configuration to be used. The input file is read from standard input or from a file if infile is specified.

The utility may also show ICU information. This is triggered by option -p.

## OPTIONS

- -c config Specifies the file containing ICU chain configuration which is XML based.
- -p type Specifies extra information to be printed about the ICU system. If type is c then ICU converters are printed. If type is 1, then available locales are printed. If type is t, then available transliterators are printed.
- -s Specifies that output should include sort key as well. Note that sort key differs between ICU versions.

-x Specifies that output should be XML based rather than "text" based.

#### ICU chain configuration

The ICU chain configuration specifies one or more rules to convert text data into tokens. The configuration format is XML based.

The toplevel element must be named icu_chain. The icu_chain element has one required attribute locale which specifies the ICU locale to be used in the conversion steps.

The icu_chain element must include elements where each element specifies a conversion step. The conversion is performed in the order in which the conversion steps are specified. Each conversion element takes one attribute: rule which serves as argument to the conversion step.

The following conversion elements are available:

casemap Converts case (and rule specifies how):

- l Lower case using ICU function u_strToLower.
- **u** Upper case using ICU function u_strToUpper.
- t To title using ICU function u_strToTitle.
- **f** Fold case using ICU function u_strFoldCase.

- **display** This is a meta step which specifies that a term/token is to be displayed. This term is retrieved in an application using function icu_chain_token_display (yaz/icu.h).
- **transform** Specifies an ICU transform rule using a transliterator Identifier. The rule attribute is the transliterator Identifier. See ICU Transforms for more information.
- **transliterate** Specifies a rule-based transliterator. The rule attribute is the custom transformation rule to be used. See ICU Transforms for more information.
- **tokenize** Breaks / tokenizes a string into components using ICU functions ubrk_open, ubrk_setText, ..... The rule is one of:
  - I Line. ICU: UBRK_LINE.
  - s Sentence. ICU: UBRK_SENTENCE.
  - w Word. ICU: UBRK_WORD.
  - c Character. ICU: UBRK_CHARACTER.
  - t Title. ICU: UBRK_TITLE.
- **join** Joins tokens into one string. The rule attribute is the joining string, which may be empty. The join conversion element was added in YAZ 4.2.49.

#### **EXAMPLES**

The following command analyzes text in file text using ICU chain configuration chain.xml:

cat text | yaz-icu -c chain.xml

The chain.xml might look as follows:

```
<icu_chain locale="en">
    <transform rule="[:Control:] Any-Remove"/>
    <tokenize rule="w"/>
    <transform rule="[[:WhiteSpace:][:Punctuation:]] Remove"/>
    <transliterate rule="xy > z;"/>
    <display/>
    <casemap rule="l"/>
</icu_chain>
```

#### SEE ALSO

yaz(7)

ICU Home

ICU Transforms

# 11.12 yaz-url

yaz-url — YAZ URL fetch utility

## Synopsis

yaz-url [-H name:value] [-m method] [-O fname] [-p fname] [-R num] [-u user/password] [-v]
[-x proxy] [url...]

## DESCRIPTION

**yaz-url** is utility to get web content. It is very limited in functionality compared to programs such as curl, wget.

The options must precede the URL given on the command line, to take effect.

Fetched HTTP content is written to stdout, unless option -O is given.

## OPTIONS

- -H name:value Specifies HTTP header content with name and value. This option can be given multiple times (for different names, of course).
- -m method Specifies the HTTP method to be used for the next URL. Default is method "GET". However, option -p sets it to "POST".
- -O fname Sets output filename for HTTP content.
- -p fname Sets a file to be POSTed in the following URL.
- -R num Sets maximum number of HTTP redirects to be followed. A value of zero disables follow of HTTP redirects.
- -u user/password Specifies a user and a password to be used in HTTP basic authentication in the following URL fetch. The user and password must be separated by a slash (thus it is not possible to specify a user with a slash in it).
- -v Makes yaz-url dump each HTTP request/response to stdout.
- -x proxy Specifies a proxy to be used for URL fetch.

#### SEE ALSO

yaz(7)

# 11.13 Bib-1 Attribute Set

bib1-attr — Bib-1 Attribute Set

#### DESCRIPTION

This reference entry lists the Bib-1 attribute set types and values.

#### TYPES

The Bib-1 attribute set defines six attribute types: Use (1), Relation (2), Position (3), Structure (4), Truncation (5) and Completeness (6).

## USE (1)

1	Personal-name
2	Corporate-name
3	Conference-name
4	Title
5	Title-series
6	Title-uniform
7	ISBN
8	ISSN
9	LC-card-number
10	BNB-card-number
11	BGF-number
12	Local-number
13	Dewey-classification
14	UDC-classification
15	Bliss-classification
16	LC-call-number
17	NLM-call-number
18	NAL-call-number
19	MOS-call-number
20	Local-classification
21	Subject-heading
22	Subject-Rameau
23	BDI-index-subject
24	INSPEC-subject
25	MESH-subject
26	PA-subject
27	LC-subject-heading
28	RVM-subject-heading
29	Local-subject-index
30	Date
31	Date-of-publication

```
32
      Date-of-acquisition
33
      Title-key
34
      Title-collective
      Title-parallel
35
36
      Title-cover
37
      Title-added-title-page
      Title-caption
38
39
      Title-running
      Title-spine
40
41
      Title-other-variant
42
      Title-former
43
      Title-abbreviated
44
      Title-expanded
45
      Subject-precis
46
      Subject-rswk
47
      Subject-subdivision
48
      Number-natl-biblio
      Number-legal-deposit
49
50
      Number-govt-pub
51
      Number-music-publisher
52
      Number-db
53
      Number-local-call
54
      Code-language
55
      Code-geographic
56
      Code-institution
57
      Name-and-title
58
      Name-geographic
59
      Place-publication
60
      CODEN
61
      Microform-generation
62
      Abstract
63
     Note
1000 Author-title
1001 Record-type
1002 Name
1003 Author
1004 Author-name-personal
1005 Author-name-corporate
1006 Author-name-conference
1007 Identifier-standard
1008 Subject-LC-childrens
1009 Subject-name-personal
1010 Body-of-text
1011 Date/time-added-to-db
1012 Date/time-last-modified
1013 Authority/format-id
1014 Concept-text
1015 Concept-reference
1016 Any
1017 Server-choice
```

1018	Publisher
1019	Record-source
1020	Editor
1021	Bib-level
1022	Geographic-class
1023	Indexed-by
1024	Map-scale
1025	Music-key
1026	Related-periodical
1027	Report-number
1028	Stock-number
1030	Thematic-number
1031	Material-type
1032	Doc-id
1033	Host-item
1034	Content-type
1035	Anywhere
1036	Author-Title-Subject

## **RELATION (2)**

1 Less than 2 Less than or equal 3 Equal 4 Greater or equal 5 Greater than 6 Not equal 100 Phonetic 101 Stem 102 Relevance 103 AlwaysMatches

## **POSITION (3)**

- 1 First in field
- 2 First in subfield
- 3 Any position in field

## **STRUCTURE (4)**

- 1 Phrase
- 2 Word
- 3 Кеу
- 4 Year
- 5 Date (normalized)

```
6 Word list
100 Date (un-normalized)
101 Name (normalized)
102 Name (un-normalized)
103 Structure
104 Urx
105 Free-form-text
106 Document-text
107 Local-number
108 String
109 Numeric-string
```

#### **TRUNCATION (5)**

```
1 Right truncation
2 Left truncation
3 Left and right truncation
100 Do not truncate
101 Process # in search term . regular #=.*
102 RegExpr-1
103 RegExpr-2
104 Process # ?n . regular: #=., ?n=.{0,n} or ?=.* Z39.58
```

The 105-106 truncation attributes below are only supported by Index Data's Zebra server.

105 Process * ! regular: *=.*, !=. and right truncate 106 Process * ! regular: *=.*, !=.

#### **COMPLETENESS (6)**

```
    Incomplete subfield
    Complete subfield
    Complete field
```

#### SORTING (7)

```
1 ascending
```

2 descending

Type 7 is an Index Data extension to RPN queries that allows embedding a sort critieria into a query.

#### SEE ALSO

Bib-1 Attribute Set Attribute Set Bib-1 Semantics.

# 11.14 yaz-json-parse

yaz-json-parse — YAZ JSON parser

#### Synopsis

```
yaz-json-parse [-p]
```

#### DESCRIPTION

yaz-json-parse is a utility which demonstrates the JSON API of YAZ. (yaz/json.h).

The program attempts to parse a JSON from standard input (stdin). It will return exit code 1 if parsing fails and the parsing error message will be printed to standard error (stderr). The program returns exit code 0 if parsing succeeds, and returns no output unless -p is given (see below).

#### **OPTIONS**

-p Makes the JSON parser echo the JSON result string to standard output, if parsing from stdin was successful. If -p is given twice, then the output is a multi-line output with indentation (pretty print).

#### SEE ALSO

yaz(7)

## 11.15 yaz-record-iconv

yaz-record-conv — YAZ Record Conversion Utility

#### Synopsis

yaz-record-conv [-v loglevel] [config] [fname...]

## DESCRIPTION

**yaz-record-conv** is a program that exercises the record conversion sub system. Refer to record_conv.h header.

#### **OPTIONS**

-v level Sets the LOG level to *level*. Level is a sequence of tokens separated by comma. Each token is a integer or a named LOG item - one of fatal, debug, warn, log, malloc, all, none.

#### **EXAMPLES**

The following backend configuration converts MARC records (ISO2709) to Dublin-Core XML.

We can convert one of the sample records from YAZ' test directory with:

```
$ ../util/yaz-record-conv record-conv-conf.xml marc6.marc
<?xml version="1.0"?>
<dc:dc xmlns:dc="http://purl.org/dc/elements/1.1/">
        <dc:title>How to program a computer</dc:title>
        <dc:creator>
        Jack Collins
        </dc:creator>
        <dc:type>text</dc:type>
        <dc:type>text</dc:type>
        <dc:publisher>Penguin</dc:publisher>
        <dc:language>eng</dc:language>
</dc:dc>
```

## **FILES**

record_conv.h

## SEE ALSO

yaz(7)

# Appendix A

# **List of Object Identifiers**

These is a list of object identifiers that are built into YAZ.

Name	Class	Constant / OID
BED	TRANSYN	yaz_oid_transyn_ber
DEK		2.1.1
1502709	TRANSYN	yaz_oid_transyn_iso2709
1502707		1.0.2709.1.1
ISOILL-1	GENERAL	yaz_oid_general_isoill_1
		1.0.10161.2.1
Z-APDU	ABSYN	yaz_oid_absyn_z_apdu
		2.1
Z-BASIC	APPCTX	yaz_oid_appctx_z_basic
		1.1
Bib-1	ATTSET	yaz_oid_attset_bib_1
210 1		Z3950_PREFIX.3.1
Exp-1	ATTSET	yaz_oid_attset_exp_1
F -		Z3950_PREFIX.3.2
Ext-1	ATTSET	yaz_oid_attset_ext_1
		Z3950_PREFIX.3.3
CCL-1	ATTSET	yaz_oid_attset_ccl_1
		Z3950_PREFIX.3.4
GILS	ATTSET	yaz_oid_attset_gils
		Z3950_PREFIX.3.5
GILS-attset	ATTSET	Yaz_old_attset_glls_attset
		Z3930_PREFIX.3.3
STAS-attset	ATTSET	Yaz_old_attset_stas_attset
		Z3930_PREFIA.3.0
Collections attact	ATTSET	war aid attact callections attact
Conections-auset		
		LJ7JU_FILITIA.J./
CIMI-attset	ATTSET	73050 PREFIX 3.8
		LJ7JU_I NEFIA.J.0
Geo-attset	ATTSET	yaz_oru_allsel_geo_allsel

Name	Class	Constant / OID Z3950_PREFIX 3.9
ZBIG	ATTSET	yaz_oid_attset_zbig Z3950 PREFIX.3.10
Util	ATTSET	yaz_oid_attset_util Z3950_PREFIX.3.11
XD-1	ATTSET	yaz_oid_attset_xd_1 Z3950_PREFIX.3.12
Zthes	ATTSET	yaz_oid_attset_zthes Z3950_PREFIX.3.13
Fin-1	ATTSET	yaz_oid_attset_fin_1 Z3950_PREFIX.3.14
Dan-1	ATTSET	yaz_oid_attset_dan_1 Z3950_PREFIX.3.15
Holdings	ATTSET	yaz_oid_attset_holdings Z3950_PREFIX.3.16
MARC	ATTSET	yaz_oid_attset_marc Z3950_PREFIX.3.17
Bib-2	ATTSET	yaz_oid_attset_bib_2 Z3950_PREFIX.3.18
ZeeRex	ATTSET	yaz_oid_attset_zeerex Z3950_PREFIX.3.19
Thesaurus-attset	ATTSET	yaz_oid_attset_thesaurus_attset Z3950_PREFIX.3.1000.81.1
IDXPATH	ATTSET	yaz_oid_attset_idxpath Z3950_PREFIX.3.1000.81.2
EXTLITE	ATTSET	yaz_oid_attset_extlite Z3950_PREFIX.3.1000.81.3
Bib-1	DIAGSET	yaz_oid_diagset_bib_1 Z3950_PREFIX.4.1
Diag-1	DIAGSET	yaz_oid_diagset_diag_1 Z3950_PREFIX.4.2
Diag-ES	DIAGSET	yaz_oid_diagset_diag_es Z3950_PREFIX.4.3
Diag-General	DIAGSET	yaz_oid_diagset_diag_general Z3950_PREFIX.4.3
Unimarc	RECSYN	yaz_oid_recsyn_unimarc Z3950_PREFIX.5.1
Intermarc	RECSYN	yaz_oid_recsyn_intermarc Z3950_PREFIX.5.2
CCF	RECSYN	yaz_oid_recsyn_ccf Z3950_PREFIX.5.3
USmarc	RECSYN	yaz_oid_recsyn_usmarc Z3950_PREFIX.5.10
MARC21	RECSYN	yaz_oid_recsyn_marc21
Name	Class	Constant / OID
-------------	-----------	----------------------------
		Z3950_PREFIX.5.10
	DECOVAL	yaz_oid_recsyn_ukmarc
UKmarc	RECSIN	Z3950_PREFIX.5.11
NT	DECOVAL	yaz_oid_recsyn_normarc
Normarc	RECSYN	Z3950_PREFIX.5.12
T ·1 ·	DECOVAL	yaz_oid_recsyn_librismarc
Librismarc	RECSYN	Z3950_PREFIX.5.13
Demonstra	DECOVAL	yaz_oid_recsyn_danmarc
Danmarc	RECSIN	Z3950_PREFIX.5.14
Einmana	DECOVN	yaz_oid_recsyn_finmarc
Finmarc	RECSIN	Z3950_PREFIX.5.15
MAD	DECOVN	yaz_oid_recsyn_mab
MAB	RECSIN	Z3950_PREFIX.5.16
Commons	DECOVN	yaz_oid_recsyn_canmarc
Canmarc	RECSIN	Z3950_PREFIX.5.17
SDN	DECOVN	yaz_oid_recsyn_sbn
SBN	RECSIN	Z3950_PREFIX.5.18
Disamana	DECOVN	yaz_oid_recsyn_picamarc
Picamarc	RECSIN	Z3950_PREFIX.5.19
Augmente	DECOVN	yaz_oid_recsyn_ausmarc
Ausmarc	KECSIN	Z3950_PREFIX.5.20
Thompono	DECOVN	yaz_oid_recsyn_ibermarc
Ibermarc	RECSIN	Z3950_PREFIX.5.21
Cormoro	DECOVN	yaz_oid_recsyn_carmarc
Carmarc	KECS I IN	Z3950_PREFIX.5.22
Malmara	DECSVN	yaz_oid_recsyn_malmarc
Walliare	KLC511N	Z3950_PREFIX.5.23
IPmarc	RECSVN	yaz_oid_recsyn_jpmarc
Ji mare	KLC511V	Z3950_PREFIX.5.24
SWEmarc	RECSYN	yaz_oid_recsyn_swemarc
5 WEinare	RECOTIV	Z3950_PREFIX.5.25
SIGI Emarc	RECSYN	yaz_oid_recsyn_siglemarc
	KLC511	Z3950_PREFIX.5.26
ISDSmarc	RECSYN	yaz_oid_recsyn_isdsmarc
		Z3950_PREFIX.5.27
RUSmarc	RECSYN	yaz_oid_recsyn_rusmarc
		Z3950_PREFIX.5.28
Hunmarc	RECSYN	yaz_oid_recsyn_hunmarc
		Z3950_PREFIX.5.29
NACSIS-CATP	RECSYN	yaz_oid_recsyn_nacsis_catp
		Z3950_PREFIX.5.30
FINMARC2000	RECSYN	yaz_oid_recsyn_finmarc2000
		Z3950_PREFIX.5.31
MARC21-fin	RECSYN	yaz_oid_recsyn_marc21_fin
		Z3950_PREFIX.5.32
Explain	RECSYN	yaz_oid_recsyn_explain

SUTRSRECSYNZ3950_PREFIX.5.100OPACRECSYNYaz_oid_recsyn_opacSummaryRECSYNYaz_oid_recsyn_opacGRS-0RECSYNYaz_oid_recsyn_summaryGRS-1RECSYNYaz_oid_recsyn_grs_0ExtendedRECSYNYaz_oid_recsyn_extendedFragmentRECSYNYaz_oid_recsyn_extendedpdfRECSYNYaz_oid_recsyn_extendedgrs_oid_recsyn_extendedZ3950_PREFIX.5.106FragmentRECSYNYaz_oid_recsyn_extendedpdfRECSYNYaz_oid_recsyn_extendedgiffRECSYNYaz_oid_recsyn_postscriptgifRECSYNYaz_oid_recsyn_postscriptgifRECSYNYaz_oid_recsyn_postscriptgifRECSYNYaz_oid_recsyn_postscriptgifRECSYNYaz_oid_recsyn_gifgifRECSYNYaz_oid_recsyn_gifgifRECSYNYaz_oid_recsyn_gifgifRECSYNYaz_oid_recsyn_gifgifRECSYNYaz_oid_recsyn_gifgifRECSYNYaz_oid_recsyn_gifgifRECSYNYaz_oid_recsyn_sgnlpregRECSYNYaz_oid_recsyn_sgnlgifRECSYNYaz_oid_recsyn_sgnlgifRECSYNYaz_oid_recsyn_sgnlgifRECSYNYaz_oid_recsyn_sgnlgifRECSYNYaz_oid_recsyn_sgnlgifRECSYNYaz_oid_recsyn_sgnlgifRECSYNYaz_oid_recsyn_sgnlgifRECSYNYaz_oid_recsyn_sgnlgifRECSYNYaz_oid_re	Name	Class	Constant / OID
SUTRSRECSYNyaz_oid_recsyn_sutrs Z3950_PREFIX.5.101OPACRECSYNyaz_oid_recsyn_opacSummaryRECSYNyaz_oid_recsyn_summary Z3950_PREFIX.5.103GRS-0RECSYNyaz_oid_recsyn_grs_0Z3950_PREFIX.5.103RECSYNGRS-1RECSYNyaz_oid_recsyn_grs_1ExtendedRECSYNyaz_oid_recsyn_grs_1FragmentRECSYNyaz_oid_recsyn_extendedZ3950_PREFIX.5.106yaz_oid_recsyn_fragment.FragmentRECSYNyaz_oid_recsyn_pdfpdfRECSYNyaz_oid_recsyn_pdfpdfRECSYNyaz_oid_recsyn_pdfpdfRECSYNyaz_oid_recsyn_pdfpdfRECSYNyaz_oid_recsyn_htnlpdfRECSYNyaz_oid_recsyn_htnlpdfRECSYNyaz_oid_recsyn_htnlgifRECSYNyaz_oid_recsyn_fifgifRECSYNyaz_oid_recsyn_gifgifRECSYNyaz_oid_recsyn_gifpngRECSYNyaz_oid_recsyn_gingpngRECSYNyaz_oid_recsyn_gingpngRECSYNyaz_oid_recsyn_gingiff-bRECSYNyaz_oid_recsyn_singgasol_REFIX.5.109.5yaz_oid_recsyn_singgasol_REFIX.5.109.6yaz_oid_recsyn_singpngRECSYNyaz_oid_recsyn_singgasol_REFIX.5.109.6yaz_oid_recsyn_singgasol_REFIX.5.109.7yaz_oid_recsyn_singgasol_REFIX.5.109.8yas_oid_recsyn_singgasol_REFIX.5.109.9yaz_oid_recsyn_singgasol_REFIX.5.109.10yaz_o			Z3950_PREFIX.5.100
SURSRECSINZ3950_PREFIX.5.101OPACRECSYNYaz_oid_recsyn_opacSummaryRECSYNYaz_oid_recsyn_summaryZ3950_PREFIX.5.103Yaz_oid_recsyn_grs_0GRS-0RECSYNYaz_oid_recsyn_grs_1GRS-1RECSYNYaz_oid_recsyn_grs_1ExtendedRECSYNYaz_oid_recsyn_grs_1FragmentRECSYNYaz_oid_recsyn_extendedZ3950_PREFIX.5.105Yaz_oid_recsyn_extendedExtendedRECSYNYaz_oid_recsyn_extendedPdfRECSYNYaz_oid_recsyn_postscriptpdfRECSYNYaz_oid_recsyn_postscriptpostscriptRECSYNYaz_oid_recsyn_postscriptpdfRECSYNYaz_oid_recsyn_thmlgifRECSYNYaz_oid_recsyn_thmlgifRECSYNYaz_oid_recsyn_tiffgifRECSYNYaz_oid_recsyn_gifz3950_PREFIX.5.109.4Yaz_oid_recsyn_gifgifRECSYNYaz_oid_recsyn_gifz3950_PREFIX.5.109.5Yaz_oid_recsyn_gifgifRECSYNYaz_oid_recsyn_gifz3950_PREFIX.5.109.6Yaz_oid_recsyn_gifpngRECSYNYaz_oid_recsyn_mpeggsmlRECSYNYaz_oid_recsyn_maswavRECSYNYaz_oid_recsyn_sgmlz3950_PREFIX.5.109.7Yaz_oid_recsyn_sgmlz3950_PREFIX.5.109.7Yaz_oid_recsyn_sgmlz3950_PREFIX.5.109.7Yaz_oid_recsyn_sgmlz3950_PREFIX.5.109.7Yaz_oid_recsyn_sgmlz3950_PREFIX.5.109.7Yaz_oid_recsyn_sgmlz3950_PREFIX.5.109.7Yaz	SUTRS	DECEVNI	yaz_oid_recsyn_sutrs
OPACRECSYNyaz_oid_recsyn_opac Z3950_PREFIX.5.102SummaryRECSYNyaz_oid_recsyn_summaryGRS-0RECSYNyaz_oid_recsyn_grs_0GRS-1RECSYNyaz_oid_recsyn_grs_1Z3950_PREFIX.5.104yaz_oid_recsyn_grs_1GRS-1RECSYNyaz_oid_recsyn_grs_1ExtendedRECSYNyaz_oid_recsyn_extendedFragmentRECSYNyaz_oid_recsyn_pdfpdfRECSYNyaz_oid_recsyn_pdfpdfRECSYNyaz_oid_recsyn_pdfpdfRECSYNyaz_oid_recsyn_pdfpdfRECSYNyaz_oid_recsyn_bostcriptpdfRECSYNyaz_oid_recsyn_bostcriptpdfRECSYNyaz_oid_recsyn_tiffpdfRECSYNyaz_oid_recsyn_tiffgifRECSYNyaz_oid_recsyn_tiffgifRECSYNyaz_oid_recsyn_tiffgifRECSYNyaz_oid_recsyn_tiffgifRECSYNyaz_oid_recsyn_tiffgifRECSYNyaz_oid_recsyn_tiffgifRECSYNyaz_oid_recsyn_tiffgifRECSYNyaz_oid_recsyn_tiffgifRECSYNyaz_oid_recsyn_tiffgifRECSYNyaz_oid_recsyn_tiffgifRECSYNyaz_oid_recsyn_sgn1gifRECSYNyaz_oid_recsyn_sgn1gifRECSYNyaz_oid_recsyn_sgn1gifRECSYNyaz_oid_recsyn_sgn1gifRECSYNyaz_oid_recsyn_sgn1gifRECSYNyaz_oid_recsyn_sgn1gifRECSYNyaz_oid_recsyn_sgn1 <td>RECSIN</td> <td>Z3950_PREFIX.5.101</td>		RECSIN	Z3950_PREFIX.5.101
OPACRECSYNZ3950_PREFIX.5.102SummaryRECSYNyaz_oid_recsyn_summaryGRS-0RECSYNZ3950_PREFIX.5.103GRS-1RECSYNyaz_oid_recsyn_grs_1Z3950_PREFIX.5.105Z3950_PREFIX.5.105ExtendedRECSYNyaz_oid_recsyn_grs_1PdfRECSYNZ3950_PREFIX.5.106FragmentRECSYNyaz_oid_recsyn_fragment.Z3950_PREFIX.5.107yaz_oid_recsyn_fragment.PdfRECSYNZ3950_PREFIX.5.109.1postscriptRECSYNyaz_oid_recsyn_pdfz3950_PREFIX.5.109.1yaz_oid_recsyn_pdfz3950_PREFIX.5.109.2yaz_oid_recsyn_pdfgifRECSYNyaz_oid_recsyn_timlgifRECSYNyaz_oid_recsyn_gifz3950_PREFIX.5.109.3yaz_oid_recsyn_gifgifRECSYNyaz_oid_recsyn_gifz3950_PREFIX.5.109.4yaz_oid_recsyn_gifgigRECSYNZ3950_PREFIX.5.109.6pngRECSYNZ3950_PREFIX.5.109.7mpegRECSYNZ3950_PREFIX.5.109.6ginRECSYNZ3950_PREFIX.5.109.7mpegRECSYNZ3950_PREFIX.5.109.8sgmlRECSYNZ3950_PREFIX.5.109.8sgmlRECSYNZ3950_PREFIX.5.109.8sgmlRECSYNZ3950_PREFIX.5.109.8sgmlRECSYNZ3950_PREFIX.5.100.1wavRECSYNZ3950_PREFIX.5.100.2solfRECSYNZ3950_PREFIX.5.110.1solfRECSYNZ3950_PREFIX.5.110.1solfRECSYNZ3950_PREFIX.5.100.81.2	ODAC	DECOVAL	yaz_oid_recsyn_opac
SummaryRECSYNyaz_oid_recsyn_summary Z3950_PREFIX.5.103GRS-0RECSYNYaz_oid_recsyn_grs_0GRS-1RECSYNYaz_oid_recsyn_grs_1Z3950_PREFIX.5.104Yaz_oid_recsyn_grs_1Z3950_PREFIX.5.105Yaz_oid_recsyn_extendedExtendedRECSYNYaz_oid_recsyn_extendedFragmentRECSYNYaz_oid_recsyn_pathentpdfRECSYNYaz_oid_recsyn_pathentpostscriptRECSYNYaz_oid_recsyn_postscriptpostscriptRECSYNYaz_oid_recsyn_postscriptgifRECSYNYaz_oid_recsyn_tiffgifRECSYNYaz_oid_recsyn_tiffgifRECSYNYaz_oid_recsyn_tiffgifRECSYNYaz_oid_recsyn_tiffgifRECSYNYaz_oid_recsyn_gifgifRECSYNYaz_oid_recsyn_progpagRECSYNYaz_oid_recsyn_gifz3950_PREFIX.5.109.4Yaz_oid_recsyn_gifgifRECSYNYaz_oid_recsyn_progpagRECSYNYaz_oid_recsyn_gifz3950_PREFIX.5.109.5Yaz_oid_recsyn_gifgifRECSYNYaz_oid_recsyn_gifgifRECSYNYaz_oid_recsyn_gifz3950_PREFIX.5.109.7Yaz_oid_recsyn_gifgifRECSYNYaz_oid_recsyn_signgifRECSYNYaz_oid_recsyn_signgifRECSYNYaz_oid_recsyn_signgifRECSYNYaz_oid_recsyn_signgifRECSYNYaz_oid_recsyn_signgifRECSYNYaz_oid_recsyn_signgifRECSYN <t< td=""><td>OPAC</td><td>RECSIN</td><td>Z3950_PREFIX.5.102</td></t<>	OPAC	RECSIN	Z3950_PREFIX.5.102
SummaryRECSYNZ3950_PREFIX.5.103GRS-0RECSYNyaz_oid_recsyn_grs_0Z3950_PREFIX.5.104Z3950_PREFIX.5.104GRS-1RECSYNyaz_oid_recsyn_grs_1ExtendedRECSYNyaz_oid_recsyn_grs_1ExtendedRECSYNyaz_oid_recsyn_grs_1pdfRECSYNz3950_PREFIX.5.106pdfRECSYNyaz_oid_recsyn_pdfpostscriptRECSYNyaz_oid_recsyn_postscriptpostscriptRECSYNyaz_oid_recsyn_postscriptgifRECSYNyaz_oid_recsyn_postscriptgifRECSYNyaz_oid_recsyn_postscriptgifRECSYNyaz_oid_recsyn_giffgifRECSYNyaz_oid_recsyn_giffgifRECSYNyaz_oid_recsyn_giffpngRECSYNyaz_oid_recsyn_giffpngRECSYNyaz_oid_recsyn_giffpngRECSYNyaz_oid_recsyn_giffganalRECSYNyaz_oid_recsyn_giffz3950_PREFIX.5.109.5yaz_oid_recsyn_giffganalRECSYNyaz_oid_recsyn_giffz3950_PREFIX.5.109.6yaz_oid_recsyn_giffganalRECSYNyaz_oid_recsyn_sgmlz3950_PREFIX.5.109.7yaz_oid_recsyn_sgmlganalRECSYNyaz_oid_recsyn_sgmlz3950_PREFIX.5.109.8yaz_oid_recsyn_sgmlganalRECSYNyaz_oid_recsyn_sgmlz3950_PREFIX.5.100.8yaz_oid_recsyn_soiffganalRECSYNyaz_oid_recsyn_soiffz3950_PREFIX.5.100.2z3950_PREFIX.5.100.2ganalRECSYN <t< td=""><td>C</td><td>DECOVAL</td><td>yaz_oid_recsyn_summary</td></t<>	C	DECOVAL	yaz_oid_recsyn_summary
GRS-0RECSYNyaz_oid_recsyn_grs_0GRS-1RECSYNZ3950_PREFIX.5.104GRS-1RECSYNZ3950_PREFIX.5.105ExtendedRECSYNyaz_oid_recsyn_extendedGRS-0RECSYNyaz_oid_recsyn_fragmentGRS-0RECSYNyaz_oid_recsyn_polfgdfRECSYNyaz_oid_recsyn_polfpdfRECSYNyaz_oid_recsyn_postscriptpostscriptRECSYNyaz_oid_recsyn_postscriptgifRECSYNyaz_oid_recsyn_htmlgifRECSYNyaz_oid_recsyn_tiffgifRECSYNyaz_oid_recsyn_gifgifRECSYNyaz_oid_recsyn_gifgifRECSYNyaz_oid_recsyn_gifgifRECSYNyaz_oid_recsyn_gifgiso_PREFIX.5.109.4yaz_oid_recsyn_gifgiso_PREFIX.5.109.5yaz_oid_recsyn_gifgiso_PREFIX.5.109.6yaz_oid_recsyn_gifgiso_PREFIX.5.109.7yaz_oid_recsyn_gigpregRECSYNyaz_oid_recsyn_sgn1z3950_PREFIX.5.109.7yaz_oid_recsyn_sgn1giso_PREFIX.5.109.8yaz_oid_recsyn_sgn1z3950_PREFIX.5.109.9yaz_oid_recsyn_sgn1z3950_PREFIX.5.109.9yaz_oid_recsyn_sgn1z3950_PREFIX.5.109.9yaz_oid_recsyn_sgn1z3950_PREFIX.5.109.9yaz_oid_recsyn_sgn1z3950_PREFIX.5.109.9yaz_oid_recsyn_sgn1z3950_PREFIX.5.109.9yaz_oid_recsyn_sgn1z3950_PREFIX.5.109.9yaz_oid_recsyn_sgn1z3950_PREFIX.5.100.8z3950_PREFIX.5.100.9gifSolfRECSYNz39	Summary	RECSYN	Z3950_PREFIX.5.103
CKS-0KECS INZ3950_PREFIX.5.104GRS-1RECSYNYaz_oid_recsyn_grs_1Z3950_PREFIX.5.105Z3950_PREFIX.5.106ExtendedRECSYNYaz_oid_recsyn_extendedPdfRECSYNYaz_oid_recsyn_fragmentpdfRECSYNZ3950_PREFIX.5.107postscriptRECSYNYaz_oid_recsyn_pdfpostscriptRECSYNZ3950_PREFIX.5.109.1postscriptRECSYNZ3950_PREFIX.5.109.1postscriptRECSYNZ3950_PREFIX.5.109.2htmlRECSYNZ3950_PREFIX.5.109.2htmlRECSYNZ3950_PREFIX.5.109.3gifRECSYNYaz_oid_recsyn_btmlgifRECSYNZ3950_PREFIX.5.109.4gifRECSYNYaz_oid_recsyn_gifz3950_PREFIX.5.109.4Yaz_oid_recsyn_gifgas_oid_recsyn_gifZ3950_PREFIX.5.109.4pngRECSYNYaz_oid_recsyn_gifgifRECSYNYaz_oid_recsyn_gifz3950_PREFIX.5.109.6Yaz_oid_recsyn_sgmlpngRECSYNYaz_oid_recsyn_sgmlgasol_PREFIX.5.109.9Yaz_oid_recsyn_sgmlgiff-bRECSYNYaz_oid_recsyn_sgmlgiff-bRECSYNYaz_oid_recsyn_sgmlgasol_PREFIX.5.109.8X3950_PREFIX.5.109.8sgmlRECSYNYaz_oid_recsyn_sgmlz3950_PREFIX.5.100.1X42.00yaz_oid_recsyn_sol_resZ3950_PREFIX.5.100.2SQL-RSRECSYNYaz_oid_recsyn_solifZ3950_PREFIX.5.100.2X3950_PREFIX.5.100.2SOIFRECSYNYaz_oid_recsyn_so	CDC 0	DECEVNI	yaz_oid_recsyn_grs_0
GRS-1     RECSYN     yaz_oid_recsyn_grs_1       Extended     RECSYN     yaz_oid_recsyn_extended       Fragment     RECSYN     yaz_oid_recsyn_fragment       gdf     RECSYN     yaz_oid_recsyn_postscript       pdf     RECSYN     yaz_oid_recsyn_postscript       postscript     RECSYN     yaz_oid_recsyn_postscript       postscript     RECSYN     yaz_oid_recsyn_postscript       tiff     RECSYN     yaz_oid_recsyn_tiff       gif     RECSYN     yaz_oid_recsyn_tiff       gaso_PREFIX.5.109.5     yaz_oid_recsyn_tiff     yaz_oid_recsyn_tiff       preg     RECSYN     yaz_oid_recsyn_tiff       gaso_PREFIX.5.109.6     yaz_oid_recsyn_mage     yaz_oid_recsyn_mage       gaso_PREFIX.5.109.8     yaz_oid_recsyn_mage     yaz_oid_recsyn_mage       gason_PREFIX.5.109.8     yaz_oid_recsyn_soma	GKS-0	RECSIN	Z3950_PREFIX.5.104
CKS-1RECSINZ3950_PREFIX.5.105ExtendedRECSYNyaz_oid_recsyn_extendedFragmentRECSYNYaz_oid_recsyn_fragmentpdfRECSYNYaz_oid_recsyn_pdfpostscriptRECSYNYaz_oid_recsyn_postscriptpostscriptRECSYNYaz_oid_recsyn_postscripttimlRECSYNYaz_oid_recsyn_postscriptgifRECSYNYaz_oid_recsyn_tiffgifRECSYNYaz_oid_recsyn_tiffgifRECSYNYaz_oid_recsyn_gifgifRECSYNYaz_oid_recsyn_tiffZ3950_PREFIX.5.109.5Yaz_oid_recsyn_gifgigRECSYNYaz_oid_recsyn_gifgifRECSYNZ3950_PREFIX.5.109.5jpegRECSYNZ3950_PREFIX.5.109.6pngRECSYNZ3950_PREFIX.5.109.7mpcgRECSYNZ3950_PREFIX.5.109.7mpcgRECSYNZ3950_PREFIX.5.109.7iff-bRECSYNZ3950_PREFIX.5.109.8sgmlRECSYNZ3950_PREFIX.5.109.9tiff-bRECSYNZ3950_PREFIX.5.109.9solfRECSYNZ3950_PREFIX.5.110.1wavRECSYNZ3950_PREFIX.5.110.2SQL-RSRECSYNZ3950_PREFIX.5.110.2SOIFRECSYNZ3950_PREFIX.5.110.2JSONRECSYNZ3950_PREFIX.5.1100.81.2JSONRECSYNZ3950_PREFIX.5.1100.81.2XMLRECSYNZ3950_PREFIX.5.100.10tax-XMLRECSYNZ3950_PREFIX.5.100.10	CDC 1	DECEVNI	yaz_oid_recsyn_grs_1
ExtendedRECSYNyaz_oid_recsyn_extended Z3950_PREFIX.5.106FragmentRECSYNyaz_oid_recsyn_fragment Z3950_PREFIX.5.109.1pdfRECSYNyaz_oid_recsyn_pdf Z3950_PREFIX.5.109.1postscriptRECSYNyaz_oid_recsyn_postscript Z3950_PREFIX.5.109.2htmlRECSYNyaz_oid_recsyn_html Z3950_PREFIX.5.109.3tiffRECSYNyaz_oid_recsyn_tiff Z3950_PREFIX.5.109.4gifRECSYNyaz_oid_recsyn_gif Z3950_PREFIX.5.109.4gigRECSYNyaz_oid_recsyn_gif Z3950_PREFIX.5.109.6pngRECSYNyaz_oid_recsyn_gif Z3950_PREFIX.5.109.6pngRECSYNyaz_oid_recsyn_png Z3950_PREFIX.5.109.6pngRECSYNyaz_oid_recsyn_png Z3950_PREFIX.5.109.6pngRECSYNyaz_oid_recsyn_png Z3950_PREFIX.5.109.6pngRECSYNyaz_oid_recsyn_mpeg Z3950_PREFIX.5.109.6mpegRECSYNyaz_oid_recsyn_mpeg Z3950_PREFIX.5.109.7tiff-bRECSYNyaz_oid_recsyn_sgnl Z3950_PREFIX.5.109.7wavRECSYNyaz_oid_recsyn_sgnl Z3950_PREFIX.5.100.1wavRECSYNyaz_oid_recsyn_sgnl Z3950_PREFIX.5.100.1wavRECSYNyaz_oid_recsyn_sgl_rs Z3950_PREFIX.5.100.2SQL-RSRECSYNyaz_oid_recsyn_soiff Z3950_PREFIX.5.100.81.3JSONRECSYNyaz_oid_recsyn_soiff Z3950_PREFIX.5.100.81.3XMLRECSYNyaz_oid_recsyn_sml Z3950_PREFIX.5.100.10txx-XMLRECSYNyaz_oid_recsyn_text_xml	GK3-1	RECSIN	Z3950_PREFIX.5.105
ExtendedRECSYNZ3950_PREFIX.5.106FragmentRECSYNyaz_oid_recsyn_fragmentpdfRECSYNZ3950_PREFIX.5.109.1postscriptRECSYNyaz_oid_recsyn_postscriptpostscriptRECSYNyaz_oid_recsyn_postscripttmlRECSYNyaz_oid_recsyn_postscriptgifRECSYNyaz_oid_recsyn_tiffgifRECSYNyaz_oid_recsyn_tiffgifRECSYNyaz_oid_recsyn_tiffgifRECSYNyaz_oid_recsyn_jpegpogRECSYNyaz_oid_recsyn_jpegz3950_PREFIX.5.109.3yaz_oid_recsyn_jpegjpegRECSYNyaz_oid_recsyn_jpegpngRECSYNyaz_oid_recsyn_jpegz3950_PREFIX.5.109.6yaz_oid_recsyn_jpegz3950_PREFIX.5.109.7yaz_oid_recsyn_mpegpngRECSYNyaz_oid_recsyn_mpegz3950_PREFIX.5.109.7yaz_oid_recsyn_sgmlz3950_PREFIX.5.109.8yaz_oid_recsyn_sgmlsgmlRECSYNyaz_oid_recsyn_sgmlz3950_PREFIX.5.109.8yaz_oid_recsyn_sgmlz3950_PREFIX.5.100.8yaz_oid_recsyn_sgl_rsz3950_PREFIX.5.100.2yaz_oid_recsyn_sgifsolfRECSYNyaz_oid_recsyn_sgifsolfRECSYNyaz_oid_recsyn_sgifz3950_PREFIX.5.100.81.2yaz_oid_recsyn_sgifz3950_PREFIX.5.100.81.2yaz_oid_recsyn_sgifz3950_PREFIX.5.100.81.2yaz_oid_recsyn_sgifz3950_PREFIX.5.100.81.3yaz_oid_recsyn_sgifz3950_PREFIX.5.100.81.2yaz_oid_recsyn_sgifz3950_PREFIX.5.10	Enter de d	DECEVNI	yaz_oid_recsyn_extended
FragmentRECSYNyaz_oid_recsyn_fragment Z3950_PREFIX.5.107pdfRECSYNyaz_oid_recsyn_pdfpostscriptRECSYNYaz_oid_recsyn_postscriptpostscriptRECSYNyaz_oid_recsyn_postscripttmlRECSYNyaz_oid_recsyn_timltiffRECSYNyaz_oid_recsyn_tiffgifRECSYNyaz_oid_recsyn_gifjpegRECSYNyaz_oid_recsyn_jpegpngRECSYNyaz_oid_recsyn_jpegz3950_PREFIX.5.109.6yaz_oid_recsyn_jpeggifRECSYNyaz_oid_recsyn_jpegz3950_PREFIX.5.109.6yaz_oid_recsyn_jpegpngRECSYNyaz_oid_recsyn_mpegz3950_PREFIX.5.109.7yaz_oid_recsyn_mpegz3950_PREFIX.5.109.6yaz_oid_recsyn_mpegz3950_PREFIX.5.109.7yaz_oid_recsyn_mpegz3950_PREFIX.5.109.8yaz_oid_recsyn_mpegz3950_PREFIX.5.109.8yaz_oid_recsyn_sgmlz3950_PREFIX.5.109.8yaz_oid_recsyn_sgmlz3950_PREFIX.5.109.9yaz_oid_recsyn_sgmlz3950_PREFIX.5.101.1yaz_oid_recsyn_sgmlyaz_oid_recsyn_sgmlz3950_PREFIX.5.110.1wavRECSYNyaz_oid_recsyn_sgmlz3950_PREFIX.5.110.2yaz_oid_recsyn_sgmlz3950_PREFIX.5.110.2yaz_oid_recsyn_sgmlz3950_PREFIX.5.110.2yaz_oid_recsyn_sgmlz3950_PREFIX.5.110.2yaz_oid_recsyn_sgmlz3950_PREFIX.5.100.81.2yaz_oid_recsyn_sgmlz3950_PREFIX.5.100.81.3yaz_oid_recsyn_sgmlz3950_PREFIX.5.100.81.3yaz_oid_recsyn_sgmlz3950_P	Extended	RECSIN	Z3950_PREFIX.5.106
PragmentRECSYNZ3950_PREFIX.5.107pdfRECSYNyaz_oid_recsyn_pdfpostscriptRECSYNyaz_oid_recsyn_postscriptpostscriptRECSYNyaz_oid_recsyn_htmlhtmlRECSYNyaz_oid_recsyn_htmltiffRECSYNyaz_oid_recsyn_tiffgifRECSYNyaz_oid_recsyn_gifjpegRECSYNyaz_oid_recsyn_gifpostscriptyaz_oid_recsyn_gifgifRECSYNyaz_oid_recsyn_gifjpegRECSYNyaz_oid_recsyn_progprogRECSYNyaz_oid_recsyn_progprogRECSYNyaz_oid_recsyn_proggampaRECSYNyaz_oid_recsyn_progz3950_PREFIX.5.109.6yaz_oid_recsyn_proggampaRECSYNyaz_oid_recsyn_mpegrecsynyaz_oid_recsyn_mpeggampayaz_oid_recsyn_sgmlz3950_PREFIX.5.109.7yaz_oid_recsyn_sgmlgampayaz_oid_recsyn_sgmlz3950_PREFIX.5.109.7yaz_oid_recsyn_sgmlgampayaz_oid_recsyn_sgmlz3950_PREFIX.5.109.8yaz_oid_recsyn_sgmlsgmlRECSYNyaz_oid_recsyn_sgmlz3950_PREFIX.5.100.8yaz_oid_recsyn_sgmlz3950_PREFIX.5.100.7yaz_oid_recsyn_sgmlz3950_PREFIX.5.100.7yaz_oid_recsyn_sgmlz3950_PREFIX.5.100.7yaz_oid_recsyn_sgmlz3950_PREFIX.5.100.7yaz_oid_recsyn_sgmlz3950_PREFIX.5.100.8yaz_oid_recsyn_sgmlz3950_PREFIX.5.100.81.2yaz_oid_recsyn_sgmlz3950_PREFIX.5.100.81.3yaz_oid_recsyn_sgm	Encourse of	DECOVAL	yaz_oid_recsyn_fragment
pdfRECSYNyaz_oid_recsyn_pdfpostscriptRECSYNyaz_oid_recsyn_postscriptpostscriptZ3950_PREFIX.5.109.1htmlRECSYNyaz_oid_recsyn_htmltiffRECSYNyaz_oid_recsyn_htmlgifRECSYNyaz_oid_recsyn_gifjpcgRECSYNyaz_oid_recsyn_gifpogRECSYNyaz_oid_recsyn_gifgifRECSYNyaz_oid_recsyn_gifjpcgRECSYNyaz_oid_recsyn_jpeggifRECSYNyaz_oid_recsyn_gifjpcgRECSYNyaz_oid_recsyn_pngmpegRECSYNyaz_oid_recsyn_mpeggif-bRECSYNyaz_oid_recsyn_mpegz3950_PREFIX.5.109.5yaz_oid_recsyn_mpeggif-bRECSYNyaz_oid_recsyn_mpegz3950_PREFIX.5.109.7yaz_oid_recsyn_mpegz3950_PREFIX.5.109.7yaz_oid_recsyn_sgmlz3950_PREFIX.5.109.7yaz_oid_recsyn_sgmlz3950_PREFIX.5.109.7yaz_oid_recsyn_sgmlz3950_PREFIX.5.109.7yaz_oid_recsyn_sgmlz3950_PREFIX.5.109.7yaz_oid_recsyn_sgmlz3950_PREFIX.5.109.8yaz_oid_recsyn_sgmlz3950_PREFIX.5.100.1yaz_oid_recsyn_sgmlyaz_oid_recsyn_sgmlz3950_PREFIX.5.110.1wavRECSYNyaz_oid_recsyn_sgmlsolfZ3950_PREFIX.5.110.1yaz_oid_recsyn_soifz3950_PREFIX.5.100.81.2yaz_oid_recsyn_soifz3950_PREFIX.5.100.81.3yaz_oid_recsyn_jsonz3950_PREFIX.5.100.81.3xMLRECSYNyaz_oid_recsyn_xmlyaz_oid_recsyn_x	Fragment	RECSIN	Z3950_PREFIX.5.107
pdfRECSTNZ3950_PREFIX.5.109.1postscriptRECSYN $yaz_oid_recsyn_postscript$ postscriptRECSYN $yaz_oid_recsyn_html$ htmlRECSYN $yaz_oid_recsyn_html$ tiffRECSYN $yaz_oid_recsyn_tiff$ gifRECSYN $yaz_oid_recsyn_gif$ jpegRECSYN $yaz_oid_recsyn_gif$ pngRECSYN $yaz_oid_recsyn_gif$ gagoid_recsyn_gifZ3950_PREFIX.5.109.5jpegRECSYN $yaz_oid_recsyn_gif$ pngRECSYN $yaz_oid_recsyn_gif$ gagoid_recsyn_gifZ3950_PREFIX.5.109.6pngRECSYN $yaz_oid_recsyn_gig$ gagoid_recsyn_gifZ3950_PREFIX.5.109.6pngRECSYN $yaz_oid_recsyn_gig$ sgmlRECSYN $yaz_oid_recsyn_gig$ tiff-bRECSYN $yaz_oid_recsyn_sigml$ tiff-bRECSYN $yaz_oid_recsyn_sigml$ sQL-RSRECSYN $yaz_oid_recsyn_soif$ SQL-RSRECSYN $yaz_oid_recsyn_soif$ SOIFRECSYN $yaz_oid_recsyn_soif$ SOIFRECSYN $yaz_oid_recsyn_soif$ SONRECSYN $yaz_oid_recsyn_soif$ XMLRECSYN $yaz_oid_recsyn_siml$ XMLRECSYN $yaz_oid_recsyn_siml$ Zayso_PREFIX.5.100.81.3 $yaz_oid_recsyn_siml$ Zayso_PREFIX.5.100.81.3 $yaz_oid_recsyn_siml$ Zayso_PREFIX.5.100.81.3 $yaz_oid_recsyn_siml$ Zayso_PREFIX.5.100.81.3 $yaz_oid_recsyn_siml$ Zayso_PREFIX.5.100.81.3 $yaz_oid_recsyn_siml$ <t< td=""><td></td><td>DECOVAL</td><td>yaz_oid_recsyn_pdf</td></t<>		DECOVAL	yaz_oid_recsyn_pdf
$\begin{array}{c c c c c c } \hline \mbox{ReCSYN} & \begin{tabular}{ c c c c c } \hline \mbox{ReCSYN} & \begin{tabular}{c c c c c c } \hline \mbox{Yaz_oid_recsyn_html} \\ \hline \mbox{ReCSYN} & \begin{tabular}{ c c c c c } \hline \mbox{Yaz_oid_recsyn_tiff} \\ \hline \mbox{Z3950_PREFIX.5.109.3} \\ \hline \mbox{Yaz_oid_recsyn_gif} \\ \hline \mbox{Z3950_PREFIX.5.109.4} \\ \hline \mbox{Yaz_oid_recsyn_gif} \\ \hline \mbox{Z3950_PREFIX.5.109.5} \\ \hline \mbox{Yaz_oid_recsyn_jpeg} \\ \hline \mbox{Z3950_PREFIX.5.109.6} \\ \hline \mbox{Yaz_oid_recsyn_png} \\ \hline \mbox{Z3950_PREFIX.5.109.6} \\ \hline \mbox{Yaz_oid_recsyn_png} \\ \hline \mbox{Z3950_PREFIX.5.109.6} \\ \hline \mbox{Yaz_oid_recsyn_png} \\ \hline \mbox{Z3950_PREFIX.5.109.7} \\ \hline \mbox{Max} \\ \hline \mbox{Z3950_PREFIX.5.109.7} \\ \hline \mbox{Max} \\ \hline \mbox{Z3950_PREFIX.5.109.8} \\ \hline \mbox{Yaz_oid_recsyn_mapeg} \\ \hline \mbox{Z3950_PREFIX.5.109.9} \\ \hline \mbox{Yaz_oid_recsyn_sgml} \\ \hline \mbox{Z3950_PREFIX.5.100.1} \\ \hline \mbox{Wav} & \begin{matrix} \mbox{ReCSYN} & \begin{matrix} \mbox{Yaz_oid_recsyn_wav} \\ \hline \mbox{Z3950_PREFIX.5.110.1} \\ \hline \mbox{Yaz_oid_recsyn_sgml} \\ \hline \mbox{Z3950_PREFIX.5.100.81.2} \\ \hline \mbox{Yaz_oid_recsyn_sgml} \\ \hline \mbox{Z3950_PREFIX.5.1000.81.2} \\ \hline \mbox{Yaz_oid_recsyn_sgml} \\ \hline \mbox{Z3950_PREFIX.5.1000.81.3} \\ \hline \mbox{Yaz_oid_recsyn_sgml} \\ \hline \mbox{Z3950_PREFIX.5.1000.81.3} \\ \hline \mbox{Yaz_oid_recsyn_sgml} \\ \hline \mbox{Z3950_PREFIX.5.100.81.3} \\ \hline \ \mbox{Yaz_oid_recsyn_sgml} \\ \hline \mbox{Z3950_PREFIX.5.100.81.3} \\ \hline \ \mbox{Yaz_oid_recsyn_sgml} \\ \hline \ \mbox{Z3950_PREFIX.5.100.81.3} \\ \hline \ \mbox{Yaz_oid_recsyn_sgml} \\ \hline \ \mbox{Yaz_oid_recsyn_sgml} \\ \hline \ \mbox{Yaz_oid_recsyn_sgml} \\ \hline \$	pai	RECSIN	Z3950_PREFIX.5.109.1
postscriptRECSTNZ3950_PREFIX.5.109.2htmlRECSYNyaz_oid_recsyn_htmltiffRECSYNyaz_oid_recsyn_tiffgifRECSYNyaz_oid_recsyn_gifjpegRECSYNyaz_oid_recsyn_gifpngRECSYNyaz_oid_recsyn_pregpngRECSYNyaz_oid_recsyn_pregmpegRECSYNyaz_oid_recsyn_mpeggiff-bRECSYNyaz_oid_recsyn_mpeggmlRECSYNyaz_oid_recsyn_mpegz3950_PREFIX.5.109.5yaz_oid_recsyn_mpegpngRECSYNyaz_oid_recsyn_mpeggmlRECSYNyaz_oid_recsyn_sgmlz3950_PREFIX.5.109.8yaz_oid_recsyn_sgmlz3950_PREFIX.5.109.8yaz_oid_recsyn_sgmlz3950_PREFIX.5.109.9yaz_oid_recsyn_sgmlz3950_PREFIX.5.109.9yaz_oid_recsyn_sgmlz3950_PREFIX.5.109.9yaz_oid_recsyn_sgmlz3950_PREFIX.5.100.1yaz_oid_recsyn_sgmlz3950_PREFIX.5.110.2yaz_oid_recsyn_sgmlz3950_PREFIX.5.110.2yaz_oid_recsyn_soifz3950_PREFIX.5.110.2yaz_oid_recsyn_soifsolFRECSYNyaz_oid_recsyn_soifz3950_PREFIX.5.1000.81.3yaz_oid_recsyn_soifz3950_PREFIX.5.1000.81.3yaz_oid_recsyn_jsonz3950_PREFIX.5.1000.81.3yaz_oid_recsyn_soifz3950_PREFIX.5.1000.81.3yaz_oid_recsyn_soifz3950_PREFIX.5.1000.81.3yaz_oid_recsyn_soifz3950_PREFIX.5.1000.81.3yaz_oid_recsyn_soifz3950_PREFIX.5.1000.81.3yaz_oid_recsyn_soifz3950_PREFIX.5.1000.81.3y		DECEVNI	yaz_oid_recsyn_postscript
htmlRECSYNyaz_oid_recsyn_htmltiffRECSYNyaz_oid_recsyn_tiffgifRECSYNyaz_oid_recsyn_tiffjpegRECSYNyaz_oid_recsyn_gifpngRECSYNyaz_oid_recsyn_gipgpngRECSYNyaz_oid_recsyn_jpegmpegRECSYNyaz_oid_recsyn_mpeggmlRECSYNyaz_oid_recsyn_mpeggmlRECSYNyaz_oid_recsyn_mpeggmlRECSYNyaz_oid_recsyn_sgmlgmlRECSYNyaz_oid_recsyn_sgmlgmlRECSYNyaz_oid_recsyn_sgmlgmlRECSYNyaz_oid_recsyn_sgmlgmlRECSYNyaz_oid_recsyn_tiff_bgmlRECSYNyaz_oid_recsyn_sgmlgmlRECSYNyaz_oid_recsyn_sgmlgmlRECSYNyaz_oid_recsyn_sgmlgmlRECSYNyaz_oid_recsyn_sgmlgmlRECSYNyaz_oid_recsyn_sgmlgmlRECSYNyaz_oid_recsyn_sgmlgmlRECSYNyaz_oid_recsyn_sgmlgmlRECSYNyaz_oid_recsyn_sgmlgmlRECSYNyaz_oid_recsyn_sgmlgmlgmlyaz_oid_recsyn_somlgmlRECSYNyaz_oid_recsyn_sgmlgmlgmlyaz_oid_recsyn_somlgmlgmlyaz_oid_recsyn_somlgmlgmlyaz_oid_recsyn_somlgmlgmlyaz_oid_recsyn_somlgmlgmlyaz_oid_recsyn_somlgmlgmlyaz_oid_recsyn_somlgmlgmlyaz_oid_recsyn_somlg	posiscripi	RECSIN	Z3950_PREFIX.5.109.2
htmlRECSYNZ3950_PREFIX.5.109.3tiffRECSYNyaz_oid_recsyn_tiffgifRECSYNyaz_oid_recsyn_gifjpegRECSYNyaz_oid_recsyn_jpegpngRECSYNyaz_oid_recsyn_pngpngRECSYNyaz_oid_recsyn_pngmpegRECSYNyaz_oid_recsyn_mpeggmlRECSYNyaz_oid_recsyn_sgmlz3950_PREFIX.5.109.6yaz_oid_recsyn_pngmpegRECSYNyaz_oid_recsyn_mpeggmlRECSYNyaz_oid_recsyn_sgmlz3950_PREFIX.5.109.8yaz_oid_recsyn_sgmlsgmlRECSYNyaz_oid_recsyn_sgmltiff-bRECSYNyaz_oid_recsyn_sgmlwavRECSYNyaz_oid_recsyn_sgmlz3950_PREFIX.5.110.1yaz_oid_recsyn_sgmlsgl-RSRECSYNyaz_oid_recsyn_sgl_rsSOIFRECSYNyaz_oid_recsyn_soiffz3950_PREFIX.5.100.81.2yaz_oid_recsyn_jsonz3950_PREFIX.5.100.81.3yaz_oid_recsyn_soiffz3950_PREFIX.5.100.81.3yaz_oid_recsyn_soiffz3950_PREFIX.5.100.81.3yaz_oid_recsyn_soiffz3950_PREFIX.5.100.81.3yaz_oid_recsyn_soinz3950_PREFIX.5.100.81.3yaz_oid_recsyn_soinz3950_PREFIX.5.100.81.3yaz_oid_recsyn_soinz3950_PREFIX.5.100.10yaz_oid_recsyn_soinz3950_PREFIX.5.100.10yaz_oid_recsyn_soinz3950_PREFIX.5.100.81.3yaz_oid_recsyn_soinz3950_PREFIX.5.100.81.3yaz_oid_recsyn_soinz3950_PREFIX.5.100.81.3yaz_oid_recsyn_soinz3950_PREFIX.5.100.81.3	1. t 1	DECEVNI	yaz_oid_recsyn_html
tiffRECSYN $yaz_oid_recsyn_tiff$ gifRECSYN $yaz_oid_recsyn_gif$ jpegRECSYN $yaz_oid_recsyn_gif$ pngRECSYN $yaz_oid_recsyn_jpeg$ mpegRECSYN $yaz_oid_recsyn_png$ gmlRECSYN $yaz_oid_recsyn_png$ mpegRECSYN $yaz_oid_recsyn_png$ sgmlRECSYN $yaz_oid_recsyn_mpeg$ sgmlRECSYN $yaz_oid_recsyn_mpeg$ sgmlRECSYN $yaz_oid_recsyn_sgml$ tiff-bRECSYN $yaz_oid_recsyn_sgml$ sgmlRECSYN $yaz_oid_recsyn_sgml$ tiff-bRECSYN $yaz_oid_recsyn_sgml$ solf-recsyn $yaz_oid_recsyn_sgml$ tiff-bRECSYN $yaz_oid_recsyn_sgml$ solf-recsyn_sgml $z3950_PREFIX.5.110.1$ wavRECSYN $yaz_oid_recsyn_sgl_rs$ SQL-RSRECSYN $yaz_oid_recsyn_soif$ SOIFRECSYN $yaz_oid_recsyn_soif$ JSONRECSYN $yaz_oid_recsyn_soif$ XMLRECSYN $yaz_oid_recsyn_sml$ txt-XMLRECSYN $yaz_oid_recsyn_sml$	ntmi	RECSIN	Z3950_PREFIX.5.109.3
InitRECSINZ3950_PREFIX.5.109.4gifRECSYNyaz_oid_recsyn_gifjpegRECSYNyaz_oid_recsyn_jpegpngRECSYNyaz_oid_recsyn_jpegmpegRECSYNyaz_oid_recsyn_mpeggmlRECSYNyaz_oid_recsyn_mpeggmlRECSYNyaz_oid_recsyn_mpeggmlRECSYNyaz_oid_recsyn_mpeggmlRECSYNyaz_oid_recsyn_sgmlz3950_PREFIX.5.109.8yaz_oid_recsyn_sgmlsgmlRECSYNyaz_oid_recsyn_sgmltiff-bRECSYNyaz_oid_recsyn_sgmlwavRECSYNyaz_oid_recsyn_sgl_rsSQL-RSRECSYNyaz_oid_recsyn_soifSOIFRECSYNyaz_oid_recsyn_soifJSONRECSYNyaz_oid_recsyn_jsonXMLRECSYNyaz_oid_recsyn_smlXMLRECSYNyaz_oid_recsyn_smltxt-XMLRECSYNyaz_oid_recsyn_tiff_b	4.66	DECEVNI	yaz_oid_recsyn_tiff
gifRECSYNyaz_oid_recsyn_gifjpegRECSYNyaz_oid_recsyn_jpegpngRECSYNyaz_oid_recsyn_pngpngRECSYNyaz_oid_recsyn_pngmpegRECSYNyaz_oid_recsyn_mpegsgmlRECSYNyaz_oid_recsyn_sgmltiff-bRECSYNyaz_oid_recsyn_sgmlwavRECSYNyaz_oid_recsyn_sgmlsgl-RSRECSYNyaz_oid_recsyn_sgmlSOIFRECSYNyaz_oid_recsyn_sgl_rsSOIFRECSYNyaz_oid_recsyn_sgl_rsJSONRECSYNyaz_oid_recsyn_soifZ3950_PREFIX.5.100.81.2yaz_oid_recsyn_sgl_rsJSONRECSYNyaz_oid_recsyn_soifXMLRECSYNyaz_oid_recsyn_smlXMLRECSYNyaz_oid_recsyn_smltext-XMLRECSYNyaz_oid_recsyn_smltext-XMLRECSYNyaz_oid_recsyn_text_xml	ull	RECSIN	Z3950_PREFIX.5.109.4
gitRECSTNZ3950_PREFIX.5.109.5jpegRECSYNyaz_oid_recsyn_jpegpngRECSYNyaz_oid_recsyn_pngmpegRECSYNyaz_oid_recsyn_mpegsgmlRECSYNyaz_oid_recsyn_mpegz3950_PREFIX.5.109.7yaz_oid_recsyn_mpegsgmlRECSYNyaz_oid_recsyn_mpegtiff-bRECSYNyaz_oid_recsyn_sgmlwavRECSYNyaz_oid_recsyn_sgmlz3950_PREFIX.5.109.7yaz_oid_recsyn_sgmlz3950_PREFIX.5.109.7yaz_oid_recsyn_sgmlsgmlRECSYNyaz_oid_recsyn_sgmltiff-bRECSYNyaz_oid_recsyn_sgmlz3950_PREFIX.5.110.1yaz_oid_recsyn_sgmlwavRECSYNyaz_oid_recsyn_sgml_rsSQL-RSRECSYNyaz_oid_recsyn_soifSOIFRECSYNyaz_oid_recsyn_soifJSONRECSYNyaz_oid_recsyn_jsonXMLRECSYNyaz_oid_recsyn_smlz3950_PREFIX.5.100.81.3yaz_oid_recsyn_smlz3950_PREFIX.5.100.910yaz_oid_recsyn_xml	aif	RECSYN	yaz_oid_recsyn_gif
jpegRECSYNyaz_oid_recsyn_jpegpngRECSYNyaz_oid_recsyn_pngmpegRECSYNyaz_oid_recsyn_mpegsgmlRECSYNyaz_oid_recsyn_mpegtiff-bRECSYNyaz_oid_recsyn_sgmltiff-bRECSYNyaz_oid_recsyn_wavwavRECSYNyaz_oid_recsyn_wavSQL-RSRECSYNyaz_oid_recsyn_sgilSOIFRECSYNyaz_oid_recsyn_sgilSOIFRECSYNyaz_oid_recsyn_sgilJSONRECSYNyaz_oid_recsyn_sgilXMLRECSYNyaz_oid_recsyn_sgilXMLRECSYNyaz_oid_recsyn_sgilXMLRECSYNyaz_oid_recsyn_sgilXMLRECSYNyaz_oid_recsyn_sgilYaz_oid_recsyn_sgilyaz_oid_recsyn_sgilYaz_oid_recsyn_sgilyaz_oid_recsyn_sgilYaz_oid_recsyn_sgilyaz_oid_recsyn_sgilYaz_oid_recsyn_sgilyaz_oid_recsyn_sgilYaz_oid_recsyn_sgilyaz_oid_recsyn_sgilYALYaz_oid_recsyn_sgilYALYaz_oid_recsyn_xmlYALYaz_oid_recsyn_text_xml	gn		Z3950_PREFIX.5.109.5
JpegRECSTNZ3950_PREFIX.5.109.6pngRECSYNYaz_oid_recsyn_pngmpegRECSYNYaz_oid_recsyn_mpegsgmlRECSYNYaz_oid_recsyn_sgmltiff-bRECSYNYaz_oid_recsyn_sgmlwavRECSYNYaz_oid_recsyn_sgmlsgL-RSRECSYNYaz_oid_recsyn_sgl_rsSOIFRECSYNYaz_oid_recsyn_soifSOIFRECSYNYaz_oid_recsyn_soifJSONRECSYNYaz_oid_recsyn_soifXMLRECSYNYaz_oid_recsyn_sonXMLRECSYNYaz_oid_recsyn_smlXMLRECSYNYaz_oid_recsyn_smlKMLRECSYNYaz_oid_recsyn_smlXMLRECSYNYaz_oid_recsyn_smlXMLRECSYNYaz_oid_recsyn_smlXMLRECSYNYaz_oid_recsyn_smlXMLRECSYNYaz_oid_recsyn_smlXMLRECSYNYaz_oid_recsyn_smlXMLRECSYNYaz_oid_recsyn_text_xml	ineg	DECOVN	yaz_oid_recsyn_jpeg
pngRECSYNyaz_oid_recsyn_pngmpegRECSYNyaz_oid_recsyn_mpegsgmlRECSYNyaz_oid_recsyn_sgmltiff-bRECSYNyaz_oid_recsyn_sgmlwavRECSYNyaz_oid_recsyn_tiff_bz3950_PREFIX.5.110.1yaz_oid_recsyn_wavwavRECSYNyaz_oid_recsyn_wavSQL-RSRECSYNyaz_oid_recsyn_sgl_rsSOIFRECSYNyaz_oid_recsyn_soifJSONRECSYNyaz_oid_recsyn_soifJSONRECSYNyaz_oid_recsyn_soifXMLRECSYNyaz_oid_recsyn_sointext-XMLRECSYNyaz_oid_recsyn_xmltext-XMLRECSYNyaz_oid_recsyn_xml	Jpeg	RECSTN	Z3950_PREFIX.5.109.6
pingKECSTNZ3950_PREFIX.5.109.7mpegRECSYNyaz_oid_recsyn_mpegsgmlRECSYNyaz_oid_recsyn_sgmltiff-bRECSYNyaz_oid_recsyn_sgmlwavRECSYNyaz_oid_recsyn_tiff_bxavRECSYNyaz_oid_recsyn_wavz3950_PREFIX.5.110.1yaz_oid_recsyn_wavsQL-RSRECSYNyaz_oid_recsyn_sgl_rsSOIFRECSYNyaz_oid_recsyn_soifz3950_PREFIX.5.110yaz_oid_recsyn_soifz3950_PREFIX.5.110.2yaz_oid_recsyn_soifz3950_PREFIX.5.110yaz_oid_recsyn_soifz3950_PREFIX.5.110yaz_oid_recsyn_soifz3950_PREFIX.5.1000.81.2yaz_oid_recsyn_jsonJSONRECSYNyaz_oid_recsyn_soifXMLRECSYNyaz_oid_recsyn_xmlz3950_PREFIX.5.100.81.3yaz_oid_recsyn_xmlz3950_PREFIX.5.100.910yaz_oid_recsyn_xmlz3950_PREFIX.5.109.10yaz_oid_recsyn_text_xml	nna	RECSYN	yaz_oid_recsyn_png
$\begin{array}{ll} \mbox{mpeg} & \mbox{RECSYN} & \begin{tabular}{lllllllllllllllllllllllllllllllllll$	ping	RECSTR	Z3950_PREFIX.5.109.7
ImpegRECSTNZ3950_PREFIX.5.109.8sgmlRECSYNyaz_oid_recsyn_sgmltiff-bRECSYNyaz_oid_recsyn_tiff_bwavRECSYNyaz_oid_recsyn_wavgaz_oid_recsyn_wavyaz_oid_recsyn_wavZ3950_PREFIX.5.110.1yaz_oid_recsyn_wavwavRECSYNyaz_oid_recsyn_wavSQL-RSRECSYNyaz_oid_recsyn_sql_rsSOIFRECSYNyaz_oid_recsyn_soifJSONRECSYNyaz_oid_recsyn_jsonXMLRECSYNyaz_oid_recsyn_jsonZ3950_PREFIX.5.1000.81.3yaz_oid_recsyn_smlZ3950_PREFIX.5.1000.81.3yaz_oid_recsyn_smlXMLRECSYNyaz_oid_recsyn_smltext-XMLRECSYNyaz_oid_recsyn_text_xml	mpeg	RECSYN	yaz_oid_recsyn_mpeg
sgmlRECSYNyaz_oid_recsyn_sgml Z3950_PREFIX.5.109.9tiff-bRECSYNyaz_oid_recsyn_tiff_bwavRECSYNyaz_oid_recsyn_wav Z3950_PREFIX.5.110.1sQL-RSRECSYNyaz_oid_recsyn_sql_rs Z3950_PREFIX.5.111SOIFRECSYNyaz_oid_recsyn_soif Z3950_PREFIX.5.100.81.2JSONRECSYNyaz_oid_recsyn_json Z3950_PREFIX.5.1000.81.2JSONRECSYNyaz_oid_recsyn_json Z3950_PREFIX.5.1000.81.3XMLRECSYNyaz_oid_recsyn_sml Z3950_PREFIX.5.109.10text-XMLRECSYNyaz_oid_recsyn_text_xml	mpeg	KLESTIN	Z3950_PREFIX.5.109.8
sginRECSTRZ3950_PREFIX.5.109.9tiff-bRECSYNyaz_oid_recsyn_tiff_bwavRECSYNyaz_oid_recsyn_wavSQL-RSRECSYNyaz_oid_recsyn_sql_rsSOIFRECSYNyaz_oid_recsyn_soifJSONRECSYNyaz_oid_recsyn_soifJSONRECSYNyaz_oid_recsyn_soifXMLRECSYNyaz_oid_recsyn_sonXMLRECSYNyaz_oid_recsyn_sonXMLRECSYNyaz_oid_recsyn_xmltext-XMLRECSYNyaz_oid_recsyn_text_xml	soml	RECSYN	yaz_oid_recsyn_sgml
$ \begin{array}{c} \mbox{tiff-b} \\ \mbox{tiff-c} \\ $			Z3950_PREFIX.5.109.9
Inf oRECSTNZ3950_PREFIX.5.110.1wavRECSYNyaz_oid_recsyn_wavSQL-RSRECSYNyaz_oid_recsyn_sql_rsSOIFRECSYNyaz_oid_recsyn_soifJSONRECSYNyaz_oid_recsyn_soifJSONRECSYNyaz_oid_recsyn_jsonXMLRECSYNyaz_oid_recsyn_soifZ3950_PREFIX.5.1000.81.3yaz_oid_recsyn_jsonJSONRECSYNyaz_oid_recsyn_soifXMLRECSYNyaz_oid_recsyn_soifZ3950_PREFIX.5.1000.81.3yaz_oid_recsyn_soifYas_oid_recsyn_soifyas_oid_recsyn_soifYas_oid_recsyn_soifyas_oid_recsyn_soifYas_oid_recsyn_soifyas_oid_recsyn_soifYas_oid_recsyn_soifyas_oid_recsyn_soifYas_oid_recsyn_soifyas_oid_recsyn_soifYas_oid_recsyn_soifyas_oid_recsyn_soifYas_oid_recsyn_soifyas_oid_recsyn_soifYas_oid_recsyn_soifyas_oid_recsyn_soifYas_oid_recsyn_text_xmlyas_oid_recsyn_text_xml	tiff-b	RECSYN	yaz_oid_recsyn_tiff_b
wavRECSYN $yaz_oid_recsyn_wav$ SQL-RSRECSYN $yaz_oid_recsyn_sql_rs$ SOIFRECSYN $yaz_oid_recsyn_soif$ JSONRECSYN $yaz_oid_recsyn_soif$ JSONRECSYN $yaz_oid_recsyn_soif$ XMLRECSYN $yaz_oid_recsyn_soin$ text-XMLRECSYN $yaz_oid_recsyn_soin$ Text-XMLRECSYN $yaz_oid_recsyn_xml$ Text-XMLRECSYN $yaz_oid_recsyn_text_xml$			Z3950_PREFIX.5.110.1
MarRECSTRZ3950_PREFIX.5.110.2SQL-RSRECSYNyaz_oid_recsyn_sql_rsSOIFRECSYNyaz_oid_recsyn_soifJSONRECSYNyaz_oid_recsyn_soinXMLRECSYNyaz_oid_recsyn_jsonXMLRECSYNyaz_oid_recsyn_xmltext-XMLRECSYNyaz_oid_recsyn_text_xml	way	RECSYN	yaz_oid_recsyn_wav
SQL-RSRECSYNyaz_oid_recsyn_sql_rsSOIFRECSYNyaz_oid_recsyn_soifJSONRECSYNyaz_oid_recsyn_soinXMLRECSYNyaz_oid_recsyn_jsonZ3950_PREFIX.5.1000.81.3yaz_oid_recsyn_jsonZ3950_PREFIX.5.1000.81.3yaz_oid_recsyn_jsonXMLRECSYNyaz_oid_recsyn_xmlZ3950_PREFIX.5.109.10yaz_oid_recsyn_text_xml	··· u ·		Z3950_PREFIX.5.110.2
SQLENSRECSTRZ3950_PREFIX.5.111SOIFRECSYNyaz_oid_recsyn_soifJSONRECSYNyaz_oid_recsyn_jsonXMLRECSYNyaz_oid_recsyn_jsonXMLRECSYNyaz_oid_recsyn_xmlZ3950_PREFIX.5.1000.81.3yaz_oid_recsyn_xmlZ3950_PREFIX.5.100.81.3yaz_oid_recsyn_xmlXMLRECSYNyaz_oid_recsyn_xmlz3950_PREFIX.5.109.10yaz_oid_recsyn_text_xml	SOL-RS	RECSYN	yaz_oid_recsyn_sql_rs
SOIFRECSYNyaz_oid_recsyn_soifJSONRECSYNyaz_oid_recsyn_jsonXMLRECSYNyaz_oid_recsyn_jsonXMLRECSYNyaz_oid_recsyn_xmlZ3950_PREFIX.5.1000.81.3yaz_oid_recsyn_xmlZ3950_PREFIX.5.109.10yaz_oid_recsyn_text_xmltext-XMLRECSYNyaz_oid_recsyn_text_xml	DQL ND		Z3950_PREFIX.5.111
SOINRECSTINZ3950_PREFIX.5.1000.81.2JSONRECSYNyaz_oid_recsyn_jsonXMLRECSYNyaz_oid_recsyn_xmlZ3950_PREFIX.5.1000.81.3yaz_oid_recsyn_xmlZ3950_PREFIX.5.109.10yaz_oid_recsyn_text_xmltext-XMLRECSYNyaz_oid_recsyn_text_xml	SOIF	RECSYN	yaz_oid_recsyn_soif
JSON RECSYN yaz_oid_recsyn_json Z3950_PREFIX.5.1000.81.3 XML RECSYN yaz_oid_recsyn_xml Z3950_PREFIX.5.109.10 yaz_oid_recsyn_text_xml	501		Z3950_PREFIX.5.1000.81.2
XMLRECSYNZ3950_PREFIX.5.1000.81.3XMLRECSYNyaz_oid_recsyn_xmltext-XMLRECSYNyaz_oid_recsyn_text_xml	ISON	RECSYN	yaz_oid_recsyn_json
XMLRECSYNyaz_oid_recsyn_xmltext-XMLRECSYNyaz_oid_recsyn_text_xml			Z3950_PREFIX.5.1000.81.3
Interview Interview   text-XML RECSYN     Z3950_PREFIX.5.109.10   yaz_oid_recsyn_text_xml	XML	RECEVN	yaz_oid_recsyn_xml
text-XML RECSYN yaz_oid_recsyn_text_xml			Z3950_PREFIX.5.109.10
	text-XML	RECSYN	yaz_oid_recsyn_text_xml

Name	Class	Constant / OID
		Z3950_PREFIX.5.109.10
application-XML	RECSYN	yaz_oid_recsyn_application_xml Z3950_PREFIX.5.109.11
Resource-1	RESFORM	yaz_oid_resform_resource_1 Z3950_PREFIX.7.1
Resource-2	RESFORM	yaz_oid_resform_resource_2 Z3950_PREFIX.7.2
UNIverse-Resource-Report	RESFORM	yaz_oid_resform_universe_resource_ Z3950_PREFIX.7.1000.81.1
Prompt-1	ACCFORM	yaz_oid_accform_prompt_1 Z3950_PREFIX.8.1
Des-1	ACCFORM	yaz_oid_accform_des_1 Z3950_PREFIX.8.2
Krb-1	ACCFORM	yaz_oid_accform_krb_1 Z3950_PREFIX.8.3
Persistent set	EXTSERV	yaz_oid_extserv_persistent_set Z3950_PREFIX.9.1
Persistent query	EXTSERV	yaz_oid_extserv_persistent_query Z3950_PREFIX.9.2
Periodic query	EXTSERV	yaz_oid_extserv_periodic_query Z3950_PREFIX.9.3
Item order	EXTSERV	yaz_oid_extserv_item_order Z3950_PREFIX.9.4
Database Update (first version)	EXTSERV	yaz_oid_extserv_database_update_fi Z3950_PREFIX.9.5
Database Update (second version)	EXTSERV	yaz_oid_extserv_database_update_se Z3950_PREFIX.9.5.1
Database Update	EXTSERV	yaz_oid_extserv_database_update Z3950_PREFIX.9.5.1.1
exp. spec.	EXTSERV	yaz_oid_extserv_expspec_ Z3950_PREFIX.9.6
exp. inv.	EXTSERV	yaz_oid_extserv_expinv_ Z3950_PREFIX.9.7
Admin	EXTSERV	yaz_oid_extserv_admin Z3950_PREFIX.9.1000.81.1
searchResult-1	USERINFO	yaz_oid_userinfo_searchresult_1 Z3950_PREFIX.10.1

Name	Class	Constant / OID	
CharSetandLanguageNegotiation	USERINFO	yaz_oid_userinfo_charsetandlamgu Z3950_PREFIX.10.2	Juag
UserInfo-1	USERINFO	yaz_oid_userinfo_userinfo_1 Z3950_PREFIX.10.3	
MultipleSearchTerms-1	USERINFO	yaz_oid_userinfo_multiplesearcht Z3950_PREFIX.10.4	iter
MultipleSearchTerms-2	USERINFO	yaz_oid_userinfo_multiplesearcht Z3950_PREFIX.10.5	iter
DateTime	USERINFO	yaz_oid_userinfo_datetime Z3950_PREFIX.10.6	
Proxy	USERINFO	yaz_oid_userinfo_proxy Z3950_PREFIX.10.1000.81.1	
Cookie	USERINFO	yaz_oid_userinfo_cookie Z3950_PREFIX.10.1000.81.2	
Client-IP	USERINFO	yaz_oid_userinfo_client_ip Z3950 PREFIX.10.1000.81.3	
Scan-Set	USERINFO	yaz_oid_userinfo_scan_set Z3950 PREFIX.10.1000.81.4	
Facet-1	USERINFO	yaz_oid_userinfo_facet_1 Z3950 PREFIX.10.1000.81.5	
Espec-1	ELEMSPEC	yaz_oid_elemspec_espec_1 Z3950 PREFIX.11.1	
Variant-1	VARSET	yaz_oid_varset_variant_1 Z3950 PREFIX.12.1	
WAIS-schema	SCHEMA	yaz_oid_schema_wais_schema Z3950 PREFIX.13.1	
GILS-schema	SCHEMA	yaz_oid_schema_gils_schema Z3950_PREFIX.13.2	
Collections-schema	SCHEMA	yaz_oid_schema_collections_scher Z3950_PREFIX.13.3	ema
Geo-schema	SCHEMA	yaz_oid_schema_geo_schema Z3950_PREFIX.13.4	
CIMI-schema	SCHEMA	yaz_oid_schema_cimi_schema Z3950 PREFIX.13.5	
Update ES	SCHEMA	yaz_oid_schema_update_es Z3950 PREFIX.13.6	
Holdings	SCHEMA	yaz_oid_schema_holdings Z3950_PREFIX.13.7	
Zthes	SCHEMA	yaz_oid_schema_zthes Z3950_PREFIX.13.8	
thesaurus-schema	SCHEMA	yaz_oid_schema_thesaurus_schema	L

Name	Class	Constant / OID
		Z3950_PREFIX.13.1000.81.1
Explain-schema	SCHEMA	yaz_oid_schema_explain_schema Z3950_PREFIX.13.1000.81.2
TagsetM	TAGSET	yaz_oid_tagset_tagsetm Z3950_PREFIX.14.1
TagsetG	TAGSET	yaz_oid_tagset_tagsetg Z3950 PREFIX.14.2
STAS-tagset	TAGSET	yaz_oid_tagset_stas_tagset 73950 PREFIX 14 3
GILS-tagset	TAGSET	yaz_oid_tagset_gils_tagset Z3950 PREFIX.14.4
Collections-tagset	TAGSET	yaz_oid_tagset_collections_tagset Z3950_PREFIX.14.5
CIMI-tagset	TAGSET	yaz_oid_tagset_cimi_tagset Z3950_PREFIX.14.6
thesaurus-tagset	TAGSET	yaz_oid_tagset_thesaurus_tagset Z3950_PREFIX.14.1000.81.1
Explain-tagset	TAGSET	yaz_oid_tagset_explain_tagset Z3950_PREFIX.14.1000.81.2
Zthes-tagset	TAGSET	yaz_oid_tagset_zthes_tagset Z3950_PREFIX.14.8
Charset-3	NEGOT	yaz_oid_negot_charset_3 Z3950_PREFIX.15.3
Charset-4	NEGOT	yaz_oid_negot_charset_4 Z3950_PREFIX.15.4
Charset-ID	NEGOT	yaz_oid_negot_charset_id Z3950_PREFIX.15.1000.81.1
CQL	USERINFO	yaz_oid_userinfo_cql Z3950_PREFIX.16.2
UCS-2	GENERAL	yaz_oid_general_ucs_2 1.0.10646.1.0.2
UCS-4	GENERAL	yaz_oid_general_ucs_4 1.0.10646.1.0.4
UTF-16	GENERAL	yaz_oid_general_utf_16 1.0.10646.1.0.5
UTF-8	GENERAL	yaz_oid_general_utf_8 1.0.10646.1.0.8
OCLC-userInfo	USERINFO	yaz_oid_userinfo_oclc_userinfo Z3950_PREFIX.10.1000.17.1
XML-ES	EXTSERV	yaz_oid_extserv_xml_es Z3950_PREFIX.9.1000.105.4

## **Appendix B**

### **Bib-1 diagnostics**

List of Bib-1 diagnostics that are known to YAZ.

Code	Text
1	Permanent system error
2	Temporary system error
3	Unsupported search
4	Terms only exclusion (stop) words
5	Too many argument words
6	Too many boolean operators
7	Too many truncated words
8	Too many incomplete subfields
9	Truncated words too short
10	Invalid format for record number (search term)
11	Too many characters in search statement
12	Too many records retrieved
13	Present request out of range
14	System error in presenting records
15	Record no authorized to be sent intersystem
16	Record exceeds Preferred-message-size
17	Record exceeds Maximum-record-size
18	Result set not supported as a search term
19	Only single result set as search term supported
20	Only ANDing of a single result set as search term supported
21	Result set exists and replace indicator off
22	Result set naming not supported
23	Combination of specified databases not supported
24	Element set names not supported
25	Specified element set name not valid for specified database
26	Only a single element set name supported
27	Result set no longer exists - unilaterally deleted by target
28	Result set is in use
29	One of the specified databases is locked
30	Specified result set does not exist

Code	Text
31	Resources exhausted - no results available
32	Resources exhausted - unpredictable partial results available
33	Resources exhausted - valid subset of results available
100	Unspecified error
101	Access-control failure
102	Security challenge required but could not be issued - request terminated
103	Security challenge required but could not be issued - record not included
104	Security challenge failed - record not included
105	Terminated by negative continue response
106	No abstract syntaxes agreed to for this record
107	Query type not supported
108	Malformed query
109	Database unavailable
110	Operator unsupported
111	Too many databases specified
112	Too many result sets created
113	Unsupported attribute type
114	Unsupported Use attribute
115	Unsupported value for Use attribute
116	Use attribute required but not supplied
117	Unsupported Relation attribute
118	Unsupported Structure attribute
119	Unsupported Position attribute
120	Unsupported Truncation attribute
121	Unsupported Attribute Set
122	Unsupported Completeness attribute
123	Unsupported attribute combination
124	Unsupported coded value for term
125	Malformed search term
126	Illegal term value for attribute
127	Unparsable format for un-normalized value
128	Illegal result set name
129	Proximity search of sets not supported
130	Illegal result set in proximity search
131	Unsupported proximity relation
132	Unsupported proximity unit code
201	Proximity not supported with this attribute combination
202	Unsupported distance for proximity
203	Ordered flag not supported for proximity
205	Only zero step size supported for Scan
206	Specified step size not supported for Scan
207	Cannot sort according to sequence
208	No result set name supplied on Sort
209	Generic sort not supported (database-specific sort only supported)
210	Database specific sort not supported
211	Too many sort keys

Code	Text
212	Duplicate sort keys
213	Unsupported missing data action
214	Illegal sort relation
215	Illegal case value
216	Illegal missing data action
217	Segmentation: Cannot guarantee records will fit in specified segments
218	ES: Package name already in use
219	ES: no such package, on modify/delete
220	ES: quota exceeded
221	ES: extended service type not supported
222	ES: permission denied on ES - id not authorized
223	ES: permission denied on ES - cannot modify or delete
224	ES: immediate execution failed
225	ES: immediate execution not supported for this service
226	ES: immediate execution not supported for these parameters
227	No data available in requested record syntax
228	Scan: malformed scan
229	Term type not supported
230	Sort: too many input results
231	Sort: incompatible record formats
232	Scan: term list not supported
233	Scan: unsupported value of position-in-response
234	Too many index terms processed
235	Database does not exist
236	Access to specified database denied
237	Sort: illegal sort
238	Record not available in requested syntax
239	Record syntax not supported
240	Scan: Resources exhausted looking for satisfying terms
241	Scan: Beginning or end of term list
242	Segmentation: max-segment-size too small to segment record
243	Present: additional-ranges parameter not supported
244	Present: comp-spec parameter not supported
245	Type-1 query: restriction ('resultAttr') operand not supported
246	Type-1 query: 'complex' attributeValue not supported
247	Type-1 query: 'attributeSet' as part of AttributeElement not supported
1001	Malformed APDU
1002	ES: EXTERNAL form of Item Order request not supported
1003	ES: Result set item form of Item Order request not supported
1004	ES: Extended services not supported unless access control is in effect
1005	Response records in Search response not supported
1006	Response records in Search response not possible for specified database (or
	database combination)
1007	No Explain server. Addinfo: pointers to servers that have a surrogate Explain
1000	database for this server
1008	ES: missing mandatory parameter for specified function. Addinfo: parameter

Code	Text
1009	ES: Item Order, unsupported OID in itemRequest. Addinfo: OID
1010	Init/AC: Bad Userid
1011	Init/AC: Bad Userid and/or Password
1012	Init/AC: No searches remaining (pre-purchased searches exhausted)
1012	Init/AC: Incorrect interface type (specified id valid only when used with a
1013	particular access method or client)
1014	Init/AC: Authentication System error
1015	Init/AC: Maximum number of simultaneous sessions for Userid
1016	Init/AC: Blocked network address
1017	Init/AC: No databases available for specified userId
1018	Init/AC: System temporarily out of resources
1019	Init/AC: System not available due to maintenance
1020	Init/AC: System temporarily unavailable (Addinfo: when it's expected back up)
1021	Init/AC: Account has expired
1022	Init/AC: Password has expired so a new one must be supplied
1022	Init/AC: Password has been changed by an administrator so a new one must be
1023	supplied
1024	Unsupported Attribute
1025	Service not supported for this database
1026	Record cannot be opened because it is locked
1027	SQL error
1028	Record deleted
1029	Scan: too many terms requested. Addinfo: max terms supported
1040	ES: Invalid function
1041	ES: Error in retention time
1042	ES: Permissions data not understood
1043	ES: Invalid OID for task specific parameters
1044	ES: Invalid action
1045	ES: Unknown schema
1046	ES: Too many records in package
1047	ES: Invalid wait action
1048	ES: Cannot create task package exceeds maximum permissible size
1049	ES: Cannot return task package exceeds maximum permissible size
1050	ES: Extended services request too large
1051	Scan: Attribute set id required not supplied
1052	ES: Cannot process task package record exceeds maximum permissible
	record size for ES
1053	ES: Cannot return task package record exceeds maximum permissible record
1054	size for ES response
1054	Init: Required negotiation record not included
1055	Init: negotiation option required
1050	Attribute not supported for database
1057	ES: Unsupported value of task package parameter
1058	Duplicate Detection: Cannot dedup on requested record portion
1059	Duplicate Detection: Requested detection criterion not supported
1060	Duplicate Detection: Requested level of match not supported

Code	Text
1061	Duplicate Detection: Requested regular expression not supported
1062	Duplicate Detection: Cannot do clustering
1063	Duplicate Detection: Retention criterion not supported
1064	Duplicate Detection: Requested number (or percentage) of entries
1065	Duplicate Detection: Requested sort criterion not supported
1066	CompSpec: Unknown schema, or schema not supported.
1067	Encapsulation: Encapsulated sequence of PDUs not supported
1068	Encapsulation: Base operation (and encapsulated PDUs) not executed based on
1000	pre-screening analysis
1069	No syntaxes available for this request
1070	user not authorized to receive record(s) in requested syntax
1071	preferredRecordSyntax not supplied
1072	Query term includes characters that do not translate into the target character set
1073	Database records do not contain data associated with access point
1074	Proxy failure

# Appendix C

### **SRU diagnostics**

List of SRU diagnostics that are known to YAZ.

Code	Text
1	Permanent system error
2	System temporarily unavailable
3	Authentication error
4	Unsupported operation
5	Unsupported version
6	Unsupported parameter value
7	Mandatory parameter not supplied
8	Unsupported parameter
10	Query syntax error
11	Unsupported query type
12	Too many characters in query
13	Invalid or unsupported use of parentheses
14	Invalid or unsupported use of quotes
15	Unsupported context set
16	Unsupported index
17	Unsupported combination of index and context set
18	Unsupported combination of indexes
19	Unsupported relation
20	Unsupported relation modifier
21	Unsupported combination of relation modifiers
22	Unsupported combination of relation and index
23	Too many characters in term
24	Unsupported combination of relation and term
25	Special characters not quoted in term
26	Non special character escaped in term
27	Empty term unsupported
28	Masking character not supported
29	Masked words too short
30	Too many masking characters in term
31	Anchoring character not supported

Code	Text
32	Anchoring character in unsupported position
33	Combination of proximity/adjacency and masking characters not supported
34	Combination of proximity/adjacency and anchoring characters not supported
35	Term contains only stopwords
36	Term in invalid format for index or relation
37	Unsupported boolean operator
38	Too many boolean operators in query
39	Proximity not supported
40	Unsupported proximity relation
41	Unsupported proximity distance
42	Unsupported proximity unit
43	Unsupported proximity ordering
44	Unsupported combination of proximity modifiers
45	Prefix assigned to multiple identifiers
46	Unsupported boolean modifier
47	Cannot process query; reason unknown
48	Query feature unsupported
49	Masking character in unsupported position
50	Result sets not supported
51	Result set does not exist
52	Result set temporarily unavailable
53	Result sets only supported for retrieval
54	Retrieval may only occur from an existing result set
55	Combination of result sets with search terms not supported
56	Only combination of single result set with search terms supported
57	Result set created but no records available
58	Result set created with unpredictable partial results available
59	Result set created with valid partial results available
60	Result set not created: too many matching records
61	First record position out of range
62	Negative number of records requested
63	System error in retrieving records
64	Record temporarily unavailable
65	Record does not exist
66	Unknown schema for retrieval
67	Record not available in this schema
68	Not authorised to send record
69	Not authorised to send record in this schema
70	Record too large to send
71	Unsupported record packing
72	XPath retrieval unsupported
73	XPath expression contains unsupported feature
74	Unable to evaluate XPath expression
80	Sort not supported
81	Unsupported sort type
82	Unsupported sort sequence

Code	Text
83	Too many records to sort
84	Too many sort keys to sort
85	Duplicate sort keys
86	Cannot sort: incompatible record formats
87	Unsupported schema for sort
88	Unsupported path for sort
89	Path unsupported for schema
90	Unsupported direction value
91	Unsupported case value
92	Unsupported missing value action
93	Sort ended due to missing value
100	Explain not supported
101	Explain request type not supported (SOAP vs GET)
102	Explain record temporarily unavailable
110	Stylesheets not supported
111	Unsupported stylesheet
120	Response position out of range
121	Too many terms requested
235	Database does not exist
236	Access to specified database denied
1015	Init/AC: Maximum number of simultaneous sessions for Userid
1074	Proxy failure

## Appendix D

### License

#### D.1 Index Data Copyright

Copyright © 1995-2023 Index Data.

All rights reserved.

Redistribution and use in source and binary forms, with or without modification, are permitted provided that the following conditions are met:

- Redistributions of source code must retain the above copyright notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer.
- Redistributions in binary form must reproduce the above copyright notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer in the documentation and/or other materials provided with the distribution.
- Neither the name of Index Data nor the names of its contributors may be used to endorse or promote products derived from this software without specific prior written permission.

THIS SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED BY INDEX DATA ``AS IS" AND ANY EXPRESS OR IMPLIED WARRANTIES, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MER-CHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE ARE DISCLAIMED. IN NO EVENT SHALL INDEX DATA BE LIABLE FOR ANY DIRECT, INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL, SPECIAL, EX-EMPLARY, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES (INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, PROCURE-MENT OF SUBSTITUTE GOODS OR SERVICES; LOSS OF USE, DATA, OR PROFITS; OR BUSI-NESS INTERRUPTION) HOWEVER CAUSED AND ON ANY THEORY OF LIABILITY, WHETHER IN CONTRACT, STRICT LIABILITY, OR TORT (INCLUDING NEGLIGENCE OR OTHERWISE) ARIS-ING IN ANY WAY OUT OF THE USE OF THIS SOFTWARE, EVEN IF ADVISED OF THE POSSIBIL-ITY OF SUCH DAMAGE.

# **Appendix E**

### **About Index Data**

Index Data is a consulting and software-development enterprise that specializes in library and information management systems. Our interests and expertise span a broad range of related fields, and one of our primary, long-term objectives is the development of a powerful information management system with open network interfaces and hyper-media capabilities.

We make this software available free of charge, on a fairly unrestrictive license; as a service to the networking community, and to further the development of quality software for open network communication.

We'll be happy to answer questions about the software, and about ourselves in general.

The Hacker's Jargon File has the following to say about the use of the prefix "YA" in the name of a software product.

[?, ?]

## **Appendix F**

## Credits

This appendix lists individuals that have contributed in the development of YAZ. Some have contributed with code, while others have provided bug fixes or suggestions. If we're missing somebody, of if you, for whatever reason, don't like to be listed here, let us know.

- Gary Anderson
- Dimitrios Andreadis
- Morten Bøgeskov
- Rocco Carbone
- Matthew Carey
- Hans van Dalen
- Irina Dijour
- Larry E. Dixson
- Hans van den Dool
- Mads Bondo Dydensborg
- Franck Falcoz
- Kevin Gamiel
- Morten Garkier Hendriksen
- Morten Holmqvist
- Ian Ibbotson
- Shigeru Ishida
- Heiko Jansen

- David Johnson
- Oleg Kolobov
- Giannis Kosmas
- Kang-Jin Lee
- Pieter Van Lierop
- Stefan Lohrum
- Ronald van der Meer
- Thomas W. Place
- Peter Popovics
- Jacob Chr. Poulsen
- Ko van der Sloot
- Mike Taylor
- Rustam T. Usmanov
- Charles Woodfield
- Tom André Øverland
- Hugh McMaster
- Guillaume Jactat